

ANNUAL BUDGET OF
POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
2021/22- 2023/24

CR/172/05/21



The Ultimate in Innovation and Sustainable Development



Reaga
Polokwane
Building a Smart City Together

Leeto
La Polokwane

Contents

Budget Speech by the Executive Mayor Cllr Thembi Nkadimeng on the adoption of the 2021/22 Budget. Date 26 May 2021 6

1. The Budget 7

2. Tariff Increases 7

3. Expenditure Increases 8

4. Indigent Support 8

5. Operating and capital expenditure 9

6. Services Payments..... 9

In conclusion,..... 10

1. MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22 – 2023/2024 11

 1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE 2021/22 MTREF 13

 2. Revenue: Tariff increases:..... 14

 3. Expenditure increases..... 15

 6. Revenue by Source 19

 7. Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts 21

 8. Expenditure by Type 22

 1.2 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item 23

 Funding of Operating Budget 24

 1.3 Grant Allocations..... 25

2. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES 29

Part B Legislative Mandate 37

 1. Legislative Mandate 37

 MTREF SUMMARY PER DIRECTORATE 42

 CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES 54

 ENERGY SERVICES 57

 PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 58

 CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE 83

 TRANSPORT SERVICES..... 88

 WATER SERVICES 95

 COMMUNITY SERVICES..... 100

Impact of COVID-19 103

3. Detailed Budget Tables 113

 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary..... 113

 115

MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote).....	116
MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure).....	117
MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.....	118
MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	119
MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement	120
MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	121
MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management	122
MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	125
MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance.....	126
MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department).....	128
Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'	129
Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue).....	131
Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)	131
Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)	132
Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks	133
Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	134
MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement.....	138
Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary	139
Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year).....	140
Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year).....	140
Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category	141
Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category	142
Supporting Table SA14 Household bills.....	143
Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type.....	144
Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing.....	144
Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts.....	145
Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme.....	146
Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds.....	147
.....	147
Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality	147
Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits	148
Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers).....	149

Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers	150
Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure.....	151
Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	152
Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification). 153	
Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) continues.....	154
Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	155
Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification).....	156
Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow	157
Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flowcontinued.....	158
Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	159
Table 56 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	160
Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class.....	161
Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class	162
.....	162
Multi Year Capital Budget Program 2021/22-2023/24	163
Annexure A: Polokwane Housing Association	179
Table D1 Budget Summary	183
Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	184
Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding	185
- Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position	186
- Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow	187
Municipal Manager Quality Certificate.....	188
Annexure A.....	189
Council Resolution	192



<p>Smart Economy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Innovative spirit • Entrepreneurship • Economic image & trademarks • Productivity • Flexibility of labour market • Ability to transform • Penetration of ICT-use in business • Internationalization of the city 	<p>Smart Environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental protection • Sustainable resource management • Effective and efficient use of the surroundings of the city • Environmental resilience 	<p>Smart Governance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participation in decision-making • Transparent governance • Political strategies and perspectives • Promote E-government and ICT • Online Public Services • Transparent governance 	<p>Smart Living</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E-health • Efficient and sustainable use of resources • Quality of life for city inhabitants 	<p>Smart Mobility</p> <p>Collective movement for a reliable rapid public transport service</p> <p>Smart Transport Vision 2030</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Internet Access • Local accessibility • (Inter-) national accessibility • Availability of ICT-Infrastructure • Sustainable innovative and safe Transport systems 	<p>Smart People!</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participation in decision-making • Transparent governance • E-learning • Human Capital • Life-long training
--	--	--	---	--	---

Budget Speech by the Executive Mayor Cllr Thembi Nkadimeng on the adoption of the 2021/22 Budget. Date 26 May 2021

Hon. Speaker of Council, Cllr Mariri Ralefatane

The Chief Whip of Council, Cllr Mamedupi Teffo

Members of the Mayoral Committee

Chairpersons of Council Committees,

Leaders of the opposition Parties in Council

Esteemed Fellow Councillors

Hon. Speaker

We are meeting here this morning under unusual circumstances where our Council meeting has to be conducted virtually through video conferencing due to the COVID-19 pandemic that has put our country and the rest of the globe at a standstill and at the same time making a lot of people unsure of the future.

As we continue to conduct public participation using digital and other media alternatives to consult our communities over the budget and IDP, we are grateful for the kind cooperation and understanding from various communities.

We have the comfort that this budget is founded on the interests and will of the people of Polokwane.

We need to be reminded that as we gather under these difficult conditions that puts the country under strenuous socio-economic pressure that this pressure to the national economy will ultimately have a snowball effect to the local government sphere.

The COVID-19 pandemic is simultaneously a health crisis and a global economic crisis. Our GDP contraction in the prior year, has recorded a 7% decline resulting in job losses and a constrained national fiscus.

The effect of the lockdown and the ongoing crisis means that the economy will experience a significant downturn, while there will be an increased need for government services and assistance.

The impact of COVID-19 on operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and related economic impact on job retentions or losses, all of which may lead to declines due to less consumption demand. However, the administration has worked closely with the National Treasury in ensuring a funded budget so as to ensure that the municipality remains financial viable and sustainable to deliver on its service delivery objectives.

As a collective we have a major responsibility of carrying the hopes of the majority of our constituencies – the people of Polokwane. We must continue to provide essential services, develop the communities we serve and make sure that democracy continues to thrive.

We must keep the hopes of our people alive as per their expectations of being treated fairly and equally. Therefore, we must recommit to the undertaking that we will continue with the massive programme of providing services, developing our communities, and creating a fulfilling future where the social, economic and cultural spirit of our community will flourish.

Hon Speaker

We must remain resolute on our decision to ensure that the poor in the municipality are subsidized on all the key services which municipality offers while at the same time our communities are encouraged to live up to the principle of social contract.

1. The Budget

Hon. Speaker

We need to take note of some of the challenges that impact putting together this budget including the ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy. These includes the increased cost of bulk water and electricity due to tariff increases from Lepelle Northern Water and Eskom which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents and National Treasury Austerity measures with minimal growth in grant allocations.

The local government is currently facing multiple pressures over the period ahead including the expected expansion of access to free basic service to poor households.

At the same time there are expected reductions in transfers with the implications that municipalities will have to reprioritize some of the projects.

Honourable Speaker

The total budget for the 2020/2021 financial year is R4.8 billion made up of an operating budget of R3.7 billion and a capital budget of R1.1 billion. The focus of this budget will be directed to the key areas in line with our promises to improve the lives of our people and to ensure good governance and accountability.

2. Tariff Increases

Honourable Speaker

We have taken into consideration inputs from the consultations and considered the economic, social and financial factors in determining the increases.

The cost pressures of the water and electricity bulk purchases tariffs continue to grow faster than the inflation rate. Given that these tariff increases are determined by the external bodies; the impacts they have on the municipality's tariff are largely outside our control. The following tariff increases are recommended to Council for approval:

- Electricity: NERSA has issued a guideline percentage price increase of 14.59% on electricity sales for 2020/21.
- Water services: water tariffs to be increased by 8.5%.
- Sanitation: tariffs for sanitation services to be increased by 4.6%
- Waste Removal: tariffs to increase tariffs by 4.6%.
- Assessment rates: tariffs to increase rates by 4.6%
- Growth is estimated at 1% per annum.
- Debtors' collection is estimated at 86%
- Other tariffs: These tariffs will increase at a CPIX rate as outline in circular 98 & 99 issued by National Treasury.

The municipality will embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers and to ensure that all revenue due is billed correctly and collected efficiently.

3. Expenditure Increases

- Electricity bulk purchases have been increased by 17% in line with NERSA approved guidelines.
- Water bulk purchases have been increased by 8.5% in line with Lepelle Northern Water Board guidelines.
- Salaries and allowances have been increased by 4% in line with the National Treasury circular 108 in terms of the CPIX.
- Other Materials and Other expenses will increase at rate CPIX.

4. Indigent Support

Honorable Speaker

As with previous years, we have made provision to provide free basic services to the members of our community who cannot afford – the indigents. This subsidy includes the following:

- Free **6KI of water**,
- 100 units of electricity,
- 100% subsidy for refuse removal and sewerage charges.

- 100% rebate on assessment rates

The subsidy allowed, exceeds the national norm. To qualify as indigent, the **household income must not exceed R4 480** when the policy is reviewed to also cater for the child headed families and the qualifying people with disability.

The municipality further grants 80% rebates to owners of residential properties who depend on pensions or social grants **provided the household income does not exceed R9 490.**

5. Operating and capital expenditure

The total operating expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year has been appropriated as follows:

The total capital budget of **R 1.12 billion** which is funded as follows:

Source	Amount
Integrated urban development grant (IUDG)	R339.1 million
Public Transport Grant (PTNG)	R116.3 million
Neighbourhood Grant	R35 million
Water service grant (WSIG)	R65 million
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG)	R218.8 million
Integrated National Electrification Grant (INEP)	R15 million
Energy efficient Grant	R6 million
Own funding/CRR	R333.2 million

Honorable Speaker, the bulk of the budget is allocated to Water and Sanitation Services for infrastructure projects in line with the municipality's strategy on renewing its asset with the sole objective of optimizing service delivery.

The total allocation under the IUDG, which is a city-wide grant by nature, for 2021/2022 financial year is to be used to fund 54 roads and storm water projects, 13 water projects and 4 recreational projects which includes the completion of the soft ball stadium.

We will continue to ensure that the Municipality remains financially sustainable and continue to invest on measures to protect state resources which are meant for the development of the people's lives.

6. Services Payments

Further, to those who are neglecting their responsibility of paying, we will intensify the application of credit control measures as well as legal action. It is befitting that we express our sincere gratitude to all individual residents and businesses who continue to pay their

municipal accounts. It is out of these contributions that we are able to expand and sustain service delivery.

Our message is unambiguous; all those that can afford to pay must pay and continue to do so. For those who cannot afford please note that no one will be assumed to be an indigent until such time they are registered. Therefore, those household who qualify for indigent support must take it upon themselves to come forward and register.

As far as payments to service providers are concerned, the municipality has achieved a 100% payments rate within 30 days after capturing on the financial system where more emphasis was given to the SMME sector.

In conclusion,

Please allow me to take this opportunity to thank fellow councilors from both the ruling party and the opposition parties for serving our constituencies to the best of our ability. It has not been an easy ride, but all our differences, interactions and interventions are driven by our passion and commitment to make Polokwane a better place to live in.

We must put our differences aside and work together for the people of Polokwane. We have started and our goals are within reach. Let's build Polokwane together! We must continue on our ideal to build a stabilized, modernized operational service delivery environment that can be achieved by cooperation from all stakeholders in line with our Re aga Polokwane theme.

I take this opportunity to thank the Municipal Manager Mr. Dikgape Makobe and his team including the CFO for leading the responsible teams to make sure that we put together a credible Budget and IDP under abnormal conditions that we are in.

We thank the Budget Steering Committee, Members of Joined Portfolios on Finance & LED and Administration & Governance for ensuring that this budget is prepared, aligned with the national priorities agenda and is funded. We thank the employees of Polokwane who continue to perform with excellence and dedication.

Special appreciation to our traditional leaders who have always backed us and provide the necessary support.

Another special appreciation goes to the people of Polokwane who have always supported us even when it was difficult to do so.

Re aga Polokwane! Pula!

I Thank You

Part 1

1. MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22 – 2023/2024

DIRECTORATE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

ITEM

REF: 5/1/4

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22 – 2023/2024

Report of the Chief Financial Officer

Purpose

The purpose of the report is to table the Multi-year Budget 2021/22 – 2023/24 Council for approval.

Background

The IDP/Budget Process Plan to review the 2020/21 IDP/Budget was adopted on 7th August 2020 in terms of the provision of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The process plan outlines the key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget.

Discussion

Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act stipulates the following:

- (a) The Council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the Municipality before the start of that financial year.
- (b) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the Mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Section 24 further stipulates that the Council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.

This 2021/22 MTREF Budget places emphasis on inclusive growth, as well as a progressive programme of capital expenditures. The MTREF Budget also relies on practice of good governance and a public ethic that values honesty and fairness. If we act together, on these principles, as public representatives, civil servants, business people, youth, workers and citizens, we can overcome the challenges of tough economic times and difficult adjustments. National Treasury's MFMA Circular No.108 and 107 was used to guide the compilation of the 2021/22 MTREF. In addition, this budget format and content incorporates the requirements of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The following budgeting PRINCIPLES were applied in formulating the medium term budget:

- Realistic and achievable collection rates.
- Sustainable, affordable, realistic and balanced budget
- Major tariffs to be cost reflective, realistic and affordable
- Budget to contribute to achieving strategic objectives of the IDP
- Balancing capital expenditure for social, economic, rehabilitation and support.
- Income/ revenue driven budget: affordability i.e. if funds do not materialise, review expenditure.

In this MTREF we have ensured that we eradicate non-priority spending and reprioritise expenditure to focus on core infrastructure and service delivery.

The main **CHALLENGES** experienced during the compilation of the 2021/22 MTREF are as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- The increased cost of bulk water and electricity (due to tariff increases from Lepelle Northern Water and Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to

residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;

- National Treasury Austerity measures with minimal growth in grant allocations.
- Huge backlogs and further demands due to urbanization.
- Economic slowdown & unemployment: impacts on collection rates
- Limited available own funding to fund much needed infrastructure

The following are some of the AUSTERITY MEASURES that will be applied to the 2021/22 medium term budgets, in order confirm to National Treasury cost containment guidelines.

- Utilisation of vehicles will closely monitored via the vehicle tracking system.
- Strategic approach to vacancies. Analysis of vacancies carried out.
- Fuel, overtime, catering, and consultants are some of the costs that are closely monitored.

1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE 2021/22 MTREF

General economic overview

South Africa's public finances deteriorated over the past decade; a trend that accelerated in recent years as low growth led to large revenue shortfalls. We have officially entered into a recession again for the second time in two years with lower growth forecasted over the MTEF period when factoring our domestic challenges with the corona virus pandemic.

For 10 years, the country has run large budget deficits. This has put us deeply in debt, to the point where interest payments have begun crowding out social and economic spending programmes. This cannot be sustained especially where the global economy faces a very likely possibility of a global recession in the wake of the corona virus pandemic.

Municipal governments face multiple pressures over the period ahead with local government expected to expand access to free basic service to poor households, while ensuring that those who can afford to pay for services do so.

The 2021/22 MTEF includes large reductions in planned transfers to municipalities. The implication of these reductions is that municipalities will be required to reprioritise projects.

Municipality economic overview

The Polokwane municipality is unfortunately not immune to the economic risks facing the nation and the world and therefore a greater need to a balanced and realistic budget.

To mitigate and adapt to these challenges, the municipality will have to resort to budgetary constraints and enforce better processes for better productivity – “do more with less”. The budget process will have to pass the National Treasury’s assessment/test of a funded budget so that service delivery can continue without financial constraints impeding its basic service delivery goals.

To meet these objectives, the municipality has applied the following key measures in its budget:

- reduction in operational expenditure and in particular where more internal staff can be utilised instead of depending on service providers where practical
- reduction in own funded capital expenditure
- increases in tariffs in line with inflation except electricity related tariffs which is determined Eskom and approved by NERSA.
- aligning electricity tariffs in line with the time of use method to contain the Eskom bills
- allocating resources to revenue generation projects and budgeting for adequate cash backed reserves
- Hefty penalties for businesses and residential consumers who breach or illegally connect meters

To sustain our cash flows, credit control/cut offs will continue to be implemented on a daily basis (except Fridays) with a standby team to assist those consumers willing to settle their debts after hours.

Total budget for the 2021/2022 financial year is R4.8 billion made up of an operating budget of R3.6 billion and a capital budget of R1.1 billion. The focus of this budget will be directed to the key areas in line with our promises to improve the lives of our people. Ensuring good governance in the City and ensuring the effective use of public funds and enhance accountability

The following assumptions were considered during the compilation of MTREF budget:

2. Revenue: Tariff increases:

- **Electricity:** NERSA has issued a guideline percentage price increase of (14.9%) on electricity sales for 2021/22.
- **Water services:** It is proposed to increase water tariffs with 8.5%.
- **Sanitation:** It is proposed that sanitation services be increased by 4.6%
- **Waste Removal:** It is proposed to increase tariffs by 4.6%.
- **Assessment rates:** It is proposed to increase rates by 4.6%

- Growth is estimated at **1%** per annum.
- Debtors' collection is estimated at **86%**
- Other tariffs: These tariffs will increase at a CPIX rate as outline in circular 107 issued by National Treasury.

The municipality will embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers and to ensure that all revenue due is billed correctly and collected efficiently.

3. Expenditure increases

1. **Electricity bulk purchases** have been increased by 17% in line with NERSA guidelines.
2. **Water bulk purchases** have been increased by 5% in line with National Treasury's inflation forecasts + 1.
3. **Other Materials** and **Other expenses** will increase at rate CPIX.

The following are general contributory factors for the increase in levels of rates and service charges:

- The cost of bulk purchases.
- Cost of the social package to indigents.
- Salary increase with effect from 1 July 2020.
- Increased maintenance of network and infrastructure

The cost pressures of the water and electricity bulk purchases tariffs continue to grow faster than the inflation rate. Given that these tariff increases are determined by the external bodies; the impacts they have on the municipality's tariff are largely outside the control of the Municipality. Furthermore, the adverse impacts of the current economic climate coupled with unfavourable external pressures on services, make tariff increases higher than the CPI levels inevitable.

Indigent subsidies

Provision is made in the operating budget for the subsidizing of indigent households. This subsidy includes a free 6Kl of water, 100 units of electricity, a 100% subsidy for refuse removal

and sewerage charges. A 100% rebate on assessment rates will also be given for Indigent households. The subsidy allowed, exceeds the National norm and stretches the affordability threshold of the municipality.

To qualify as indigents, the household income must not exceed R4 700 the policy is reviewed to also cater for the child headed families and the qualifying people with disability.

The municipality further grants 80% rebates to owners of residential properties who depend on pensions or social grants provided the household income does not exceed R9 000.

4. COVID-19



The financial performance indicators reflect that the municipality is in a stable but sensitive position as extreme caution needs to be given to the threats and risks of the economy during the COVID 19 pandemic.

Higher anticipated Eskom tariffs, announcements of possible load shedding for the next 18 months, use of alternative energy sources (off grid) by large power users, shortages of water coupled with the use of water tankers and the burden of the distressed economy on consumers will have a negative impact on the sustainability of our revenue sources

However, our President's presentation and message at his recent State of the Nation Address (SONA) committed on the vaccine plan which is to gain much momentum in the first quarter

(over 20 million doses), emphasis was equally echoed on business and job reforms in the short term.

The South African Reserve Bank (SARB) has taken this favourably in the past and had accordingly predicted a 2.8% percent growth in GDP for the current year ending 31 December 2021.

Although, these opposing economic factors (both favourable and unfavourable) might create a somewhat resilient local economic environment, sound financial management and budgetary control still remains the cornerstone of the municipality finances to ensure viability and sustainability in the long term.

The municipality has been committed to the cost containment measures gazetted by the National Treasury and continues to spend within budget constraints. In addition, we have reduced non-core expenditures, increase revenue collection initiatives and directed resources to ensure a funded and balanced budget without compromising financial prudence.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of Polokwane Municipality's MTREF is essential and critical to ensure that Polokwane Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically, and equitably to all communities.

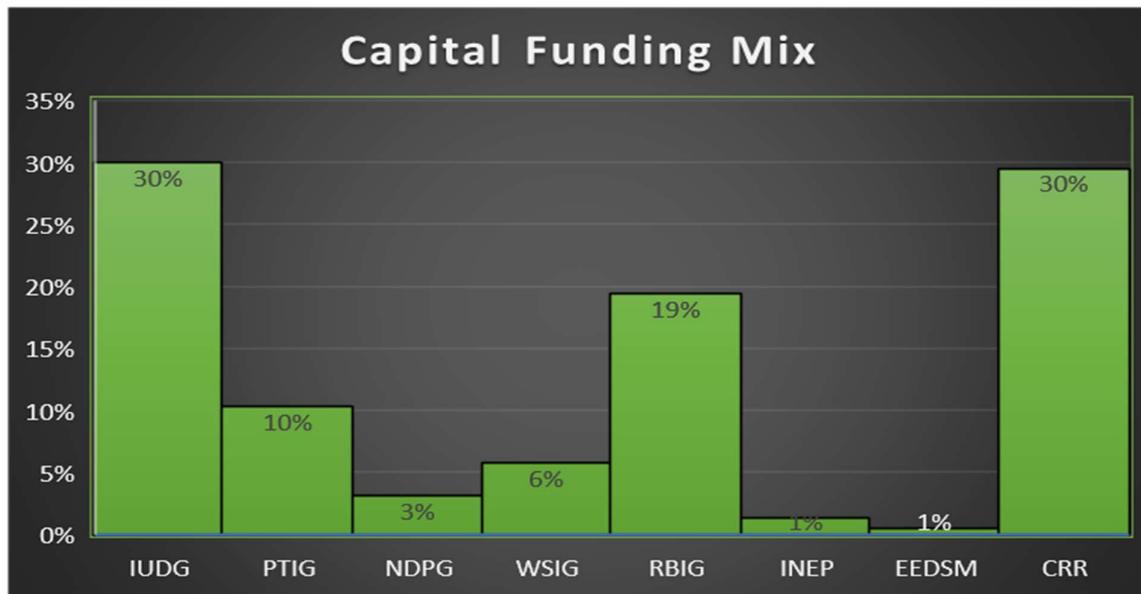
In view of the, the following tables are a consolidated overview of the 2021/2022 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Operating revenue and expenditure summary:

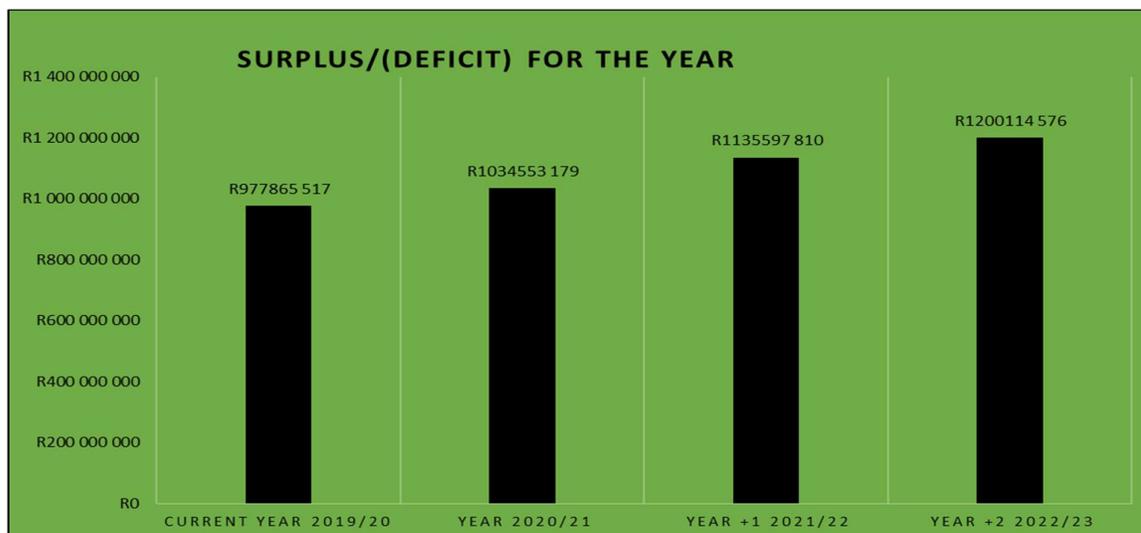
Description	Current Year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue By Source					
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 807 023	3 945 509	4 028 834	4 326 308	4 573 091
Surplus/(Deficit)					
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	874 055	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
(National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises,	1 500	1 500	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	4 682 578	4 794 598	4 824 155	5 046 972	5 295 295

5. Capital expenditure

Total capital budget is **R 1 128 559 592** which is funded as follows:



Surplus for the year



6. Revenue by Source

Description R thousand	Current Year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue By Source					
Property rates	526 157	526 157	547 228	571 311	597 021
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 234 579	1 234 579	1 419 771	1 561 748	1 717 917
Service charges - water revenue	296 543	253 543	275 101	287 201	300 122
Service charges - sanitation revenue	126 897	126 897	131 985	137 790	143 980
Service charges - refuse revenue	122 016	122 016	126 897	132 481	138 441
Rental of facilities and equipment	21 362	14 362	14 938	15 596	15 610
Interest earned - external investments	13 069	13 069	15 683	16 374	17 110
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	97 347	97 347	101 241	105 696	110 452
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	36 673	36 673	38 140	39 818	41 610
Licences and permits	16 557	12 771	13 283	13 867	14 459
Agency services	27 798	27 798	28 911	30 183	31 541
Transfers and subsidies	1 187 428	1 379 700	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Other revenue	100 596	100 596	104 624	109 232	114 138
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 807 023	3 945 509	4 028 834	4 326 308	4 573 091

For Polokwane Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);

- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to electricity;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2021/22 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Description	Current Year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2021/22	%	Budget Year +1 2022/23	%	Budget Year +2 2023/24	%
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	526 157	13.3%	547 228	13.6%	571 311	13.2%	597 021	13.1%
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 234 579	31.3%	1 419 771	35.2%	1 561 748	36.1%	1 717 917	37.6%
Service charges - water revenue	253 543	6.4%	275 101	6.8%	287 201	6.6%	300 122	6.6%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	126 897	3.2%	131 985	3.3%	137 790	3.2%	143 980	3.1%
Service charges - refuse revenue	122 016	3.1%	126 897	3.1%	132 481	3.1%	138 441	3.0%
Service charges - other		0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	14 362	0.4%	14 938	0.4%	15 596	0.4%	15 610	0.3%
Interest earned - external investments	13 069	0.3%	15 683	0.4%	16 374	0.4%	17 110	0.4%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	97 347	2.5%	101 241	2.5%	105 696	2.4%	110 452	2.4%
Dividends received	-	0.0%		0.0%		0.0%		0.0%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	36 673	0.9%	38 140	0.9%	39 818	0.9%	41 610	0.9%
Licences and permits	12 771	0.3%	13 283	0.3%	13 867	0.3%	14 459	0.3%
Agency services	27 798	0.7%	28 911	0.7%	30 183	0.7%	31 541	0.7%
Transfers and subsidies	1 379 700	35.0%	1 211 033	30.1%	1 305 014	30.2%	1 330 689	29.1%
Other revenue	100 596	2.5%	104 624	2.6%	109 232	2.5%	114 138	2.5%
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 945 509	100.0%	4 028 834	100.0%	4 326 308	100.0%	4 573 091	100.0%
Revenue from Services Charges	1 737 034	44.0%	1 953 754	48.5%	2 119 219	49.0%	2 300 460	50.3%

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus.

Revenue generated from rates, services charges and operational grants forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the Municipality. Service charges revenues comprise more than 40% of the total revenue mix. In the 2020/21 financial year, revenue from services charges totalled R1.737 billion or 44.0 per cent. This increases to R1.953billion, R2.119billion

and R2.300billion in the respective financial years of the MTREF. This growth can be mainly attributed to the supplementary valuation rolls and the increased share that the sale of electricity and water contributes to the total revenue mix, which in turn is due to rapid increases in the Eskom tariffs for bulk electricity and bulk water. The above table includes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the Municipality. Details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA1.

Operating Grants & Subsidies are the second largest revenue source totalling 30.1 per cent in 2021/22 and decrease to 29.1 per cent in 2023/24. Property rates are the third largest revenue source totalling 13.6 per cent or R547 million rand in 2021/22 and increases to R597million by 2023/24. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

7. Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

MULTI YEAR BUDGET GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES AS PER DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24
OPERATIONAL GRANTS			
Equitable Share	1 055 884 000	1 132 746 000	1 140 635 000
<i>TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANTS</i>			
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	58 337 250	90 071 550	94 621 150
Public Transport Network Grant	62 224 125	60 350 000	71 300 000
Financial Management Grant (FMG)	2 400 000	2 400 000	2 400 000
Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)	7 971 000	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG)	6 217 000	6 446 000	6 000 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	18 000 000	13 000 000	15 733 000
TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANTS	155 149 375	172 267 550	190 054 150
TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANTS	1 211 033 375	1 305 013 550	1 330 689 150

8. Expenditure by Type

Description R thousand	Current Year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Expenditure By Type					
Employee related costs	990 053	1 008 031	1 009 601	1 053 814	1 106 505
Remuneration of councillors	42 511	42 511	43 421	45 331	47 598
Debt impairment	250 000	250 000	250 000	255 000	260 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	255 000	255 000	250 000	255 000	260 000
Finance charges	97 987	82 987	50 000	47 000	44 000
Bulk purchases	1 051 822	973 072	887 800	926 863	973 206
Other materials	89 587	100 683	288 939	301 655	316 739
Contracted services	682 021	855 568	739 404	769 651	817 704
Transfers and subsidies	11 500	39 500	40 000	15 660	16 443
Other expenditure	208 987	209 380	230 382	241 338	253 057
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	3 679 467	3 816 733	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2021/22 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of no project plan no budget. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2021/22 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

1.2 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Description R thousand	Current Year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2021/22	%	Budget Year +1 2022/23	%	Budget Year +2 2023/24	%
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	1 008 031	27.0%	1 009 601	26.6%	1 053 814	26.9%	1 106 505	27.0%
Remuneration of councillors	42 511	1.1%	43 421	1.1%	45 331	1.2%	47 598	1.2%
Debt impairment	250 000	6.7%	250 000	6.6%	255 000	6.5%	260 000	6.3%
Depreciation & asset impairment	255 000	6.8%	250 000	6.6%	255 000	6.5%	260 000	6.3%
Finance charges	82 987	2.2%	50 000	1.3%	47 000	1.2%	44 000	1.1%
Bulk purchases Electricity	973 072	26.0%	887 800	23.4%	926 863	23.7%	973 206	23.8%
Other materials	100 683	2.7%	288 939	7.6%	301 655	7.7%	316 739	7.7%
Contracted services	855 568	22.9%	739 404	19.5%	769 651	19.7%	817 704	20.0%
Transfers and subsidies	39 500	1.1%	40 000	1.1%	15 660	0.4%	16 443	0.4%
Other expenditure	209 380	5.6%	230 382	6.1%	241 338	6.2%	253 057	6.2%
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Total Expenditure	3 816 733	100.0%	3 789 546	100.0%	3 911 312	100.0%	4 095 252	100.0%

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2021/22 financial year totals R1 009 billion, which equals 26.6 percent of the total operating expenditure. Included in the R1 009 billion is the R 25.03 million for Leave Pay and Long Service Awards.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate and the Debt Write-off Policy of the Municipality. For the 2021/22 financial year this amount increased to R250 million. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

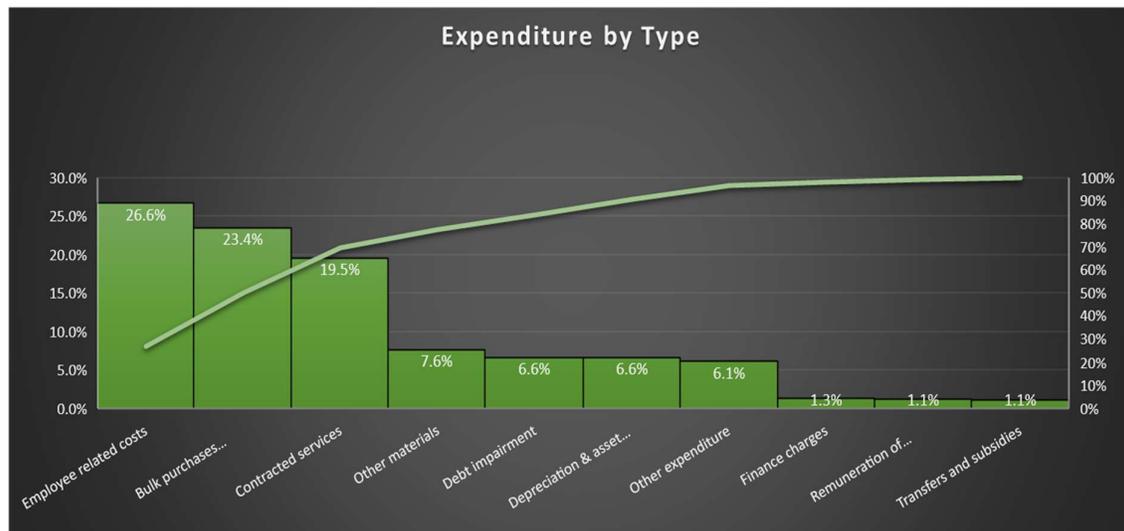
Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R250 million for the 2021/22 financial and equates to 6.6 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 1.3 percent (R50million) of operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom and water from Lepelle Water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. Bulk purchases make up 23.4 percent (R 887. 8 million) of operating expenditure. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Contracted services have been reduced due to cost containment measures and the anticipated minimal use of contractors. In 2020/21 financial year budget was R 855 million currently reduced to R739 million for 2021/22.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. Printing and stationary, subsistence and travelling, attending of conferences and workshops have significantly been reduced or limited to zero growth. Other expenditure makes up 6.1 percent (R 232 million) of operating expenditure.



Funding of Operating Budget

Funding is obtained from various sources, the major sources being service charges such as electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse collection, property rates, grants and subsidies received from National government.

1.3 Grant Allocations

Municipalities play a critical role in furthering government’s objective of providing services to all. Cities are also driving South Africa’s growth and development. However, to play these roles, cities need to be supported and funded. Local Government conditional grants are being reformed to provide targeted support to different types of municipalities. The following projected grant allocations to the municipality in terms of the 2021/22 Division of Revenue Bill have been included in this medium-term budget.

MULTI YEAR BUDGET GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES AS PER DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24
OPERATIONAL GRANTS			
Equitable Share	1 055 884 000	1 132 746 000	1 140 635 000
TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANTS			
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	58 337 250	90 071 550	94 621 150
Public Transport Network Grant	62 224 125	60 350 000	71 300 000
Financial Management Grant (FMG)	2 400 000	2 400 000	2 400 000
Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)	7 971 000	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG)	6 217 000	6 446 000	6 000 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	18 000 000	13 000 000	15 733 000
TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANTS	155 149 375	172 267 550	190 054 150
TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANTS	1 211 033 375	1 305 013 550	1 330 689 150
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS			
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	339 194 750.21	299 275 450.00	312 201 850.00
Public Transport Network Grant	116 319 875.06	139 146 000.00	136 705 000.00
Neighbourhood Development Grant	35 000 000.00	27 658 000.00	45 000 000.00
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	65 000 000.00	80 000 000.00	92 700 000.00
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	218 806 000.00	154 584 000.00	120 597 000.00
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	15 000 000.00	15 000 000.00	15 000 000.00
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSM)	6 000 000.00	5 000 000.00	-
TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS	795 320 625	720 663 450	722 203 850
TOTAL DoRB ALLOCATIONS TO THE MUNICIPALITY	2 006 354 000	2 025 677 000	2 052 893 000

1.4 CAPITAL BUDGET PER DIRECTORATE

The Capital budget is funded by the allocations made to the city by National Government in the form of grants, donations, and internally generated funds.

The table below represents the capital budget per vote (Directorate)

MULTI YEAR BUDGET	BUDGET YEAR 2021/22		BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23		BUDGET YEAR +2 2023/24	
Description						
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	3 715 002	0%	2 850 295	0%	4 667 386	0%
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	336 336 460	30%	279 304 133	27%	263 933 197	24%
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	115 250 000	10%	181 900 000	17%	188 300 000	17%
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	75 527 561	7%	13 939 061	1%	19 310 969	2%
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	10 814 516	1%	8 104 586	1%	7 905 550	1%
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	55 313 558	5%	9 408 907	1%	9 638 020	1%
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN	19 339 446	2%	20 251 932	2%	24 326 719	2%
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	0%	-	0%	-	0%
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	512 263 048	45%	537 628 392	51%	559 547 144	52%
Total expenditure	1 128 559 592	100%	1 053 387 306	100%	1 077 628 985	100%

Transport Services has the highest allocation of 45% for completion of infrastructure project, Refurbishment on Roads, Rehabilitation of Roads, IT System for Leeto la Polokwane.





Water and Sanitation Services is allocated 30% for infrastructure projects.

The Municipality is strategically focusing on renewing its asset with the sole objective of optimizing service delivery, the area of focus is on Waste Water Management and Water Network.

While at the same time, investing in the creation of new assets to increase services and economic development in the municipality, major projects undertaken as part of this strategic focus are:

- Building of new Regional Waste Water Treatment Plant
- Building of Regional Water Schemes and acceleration of rural sanitation



The funds available for capital expenditure from conditional grants for the following 3 years are R 795 million, R 720 million and R 722 million respectively.

MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL FUNDING	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Description			
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	339 194 750	299 275 450	312 201 850
Public Transport Network Grant	116 319 875	139 146 000	136 705 000
Neighbourhood Development Grant	35 000 000	27 658 000	45 000 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	65 000 000	80 000 000	92 700 000
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	218 806 000	154 584 000	120 597 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	15 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSM)	6 000 000	5 000 000	-
Total DoRA Allocations	795 320 625	720 663 450	722 203 850
Capital Replacement Reserve	333 238 967	332 723 856	355 425 135
TOTAL FUNDING	1 128 559 592	1 053 387 306	1 077 628 985

The funds available for capital expenditure from **Cash Replacement Reserve** (Own funds) for the following 3 years are R 333 million, R 332 million and R 355 million respectively. The following CRR funding is broken down by directorate

MULTI YEAR BUDGET	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24
Description			
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	3 715 002	2 850 295	4 667 386
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	0	0	0
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	2 030 460	66 133	71 197
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	94 250 000	161 900 000	173 300 000
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	29 332 811	5 634 611	10 233 969
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	10 814 516	8 104 586	7 905 550
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	55 313 558	9 408 907	9 638 020
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	9 339 446	5 251 932	5 629 869
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	0	0	0
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	128 443 173	139 507 392	143 979 144
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	0	0	0
Total Capital Expenditure	333 238 967	332 723 856	355 425 135

2. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations require budget related policies to be reviewed, and where applicable, to be updated on an annual basis. The main purpose of budget related policies is to govern and guide the budget process and inform the projections of the medium term.

The following are budget related policies which have been approved by Council, or have been reviewed /amended and / or are currently being reviewed / amended in line with National Guidelines and other legislation

Cash Management and Investment Policy

The objectives of the Investment Policy are: -to manage the investments of the municipality in such a manner that it will not tie up the municipality's scarce resources required to improve the quality of life of the citizens; that sufficient cash resources are available to finance the capital and operating budgets of the municipality; and to gain the highest possible return on investments during periods when excess funds are not being used, without unnecessary risk

Leave Policy

To ensure that employees know their entitlement with regard to the allocation of leave, the responsibility to apply for leave in the prescribed manner(s) and for good governance of leave in Polokwane Municipality.

Integrated Customer Policy

The objective of this policy is to provide a policy framework for the circumstances under which deposit must be paid, the determination of the amount of the deposit that must be paid and the refund or forfeiture of deposit

Assets Management Policy

The objective of this policy is to ensure the effective and efficient control of the municipality's assets through proper recording of assets from authorisation to acquisition and to subsequent disposal; providing for safeguarding procedures, setting proper guidelines as to authorised utilisation and prescribing for proper maintenance. To assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to assets.

Loss and Claim Committee Policy

The Committee shall focus on the following goals and functions in order to meet the purpose identified:

- (i) Review, consider and discuss all claims and losses received;
- (ii) Settle, repudiate or refer back for further information all claims tabled before the Committee which falls within its mandate;
- (iii) Attend meetings arranged for purposes of discussion and finalisation
- (iv) Seek advice from any Third Party in considering and finalising claims before the Committee as the Committee may deem necessary.

Budget and Virement Policy

- The budget and virement policy sets out the budgeting principles which Polokwane Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget. The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual budgets.
- The policy shall apply to all the relevant parties within the Polokwane Municipality that are involved throughout the budget process.

- The policy shall establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to the IDP review and budget processes

Performance Management System Policy (Organisational and Employee Management)

- The overall objective of implementing and sustaining effective employee performance management is to build human capital at strategic and operational levels throughout the municipality.
- To achieve this objective an Organisational and Employee Performance Management System is implemented to provide administrative simplicity, maintain mutual respect between managers and employees, and add value to day to day communication about performance and development issues

Funding and Reserve Policy

The objectives of the funding and reserves policy are as follows:

- To comply with the legislative requirements
- To ensure that the Municipality's Operating and Capital budgets are adequately funded;
- To ensure that the Municipality's provisions and reserves are maintained at the required levels, in order to mitigate unfunded liabilities in future financial years

Borrowing Policy

The objectives of this Policy are to: -

- Manage interest rate and credit risk exposure;
- Maintain debt within specified limits and ensure adequate provision for the repayment of debt;
- To ensure compliance with all Legislation and Council policy governing borrowing of funds.

Indigent and Social Assistance Policy

The objectives of this Policy are to: -

- Provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority with regard to the implementation of financial aid to indigent and poor households in respect of their municipal account;
- Determine the criteria for qualification of Indigent and poor households;
- Ensure that the criteria are applied correctly and fairly to all applicants;

- Allow the municipality to conduct in loco visits to the premises of applicants to verify the actual status of the household with respect to meeting the criteria on an indigent household.
- Allow the Municipality to maintain and publish the register of names and addresses of account holders receiving subsidies (financial aid in respect of the Municipal Services account)

Supply Chain Management Policy

The objective of the supply chain management policy is

- To give effect to the provisions of section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
- To give effect to the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No. 56 of 2003)
- To give effect to the provisions of the Preferential Procurement Policy Act 5 of 2000 and regulations 2011
- To give effect to the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003
- The prevention and combating of corruption Activities Act 12 of 2004.

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

The objectives of Credit Control Policy are:

- To provide procedures and mechanisms to collect all the monies due and payable to the Municipality arising out of the supply of services and annual levies, in order to ensure financial sustainability and delivery of municipal services in the interest of the community
- To limit risk levels by means of effective management tools.
- To provide for restrictions, limitations, termination of services for non-payment.

The objective of Debt Collection Policy is:

- To implement procedures which ensure the collection of debt, meeting of service targets and the prevention of escalation in arrear debt

Tariff Policy

- To comply with the provisions of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000).

- To prescribe procedures for calculating tariffs where the Municipality wishes to appoint service providers in terms of section 76(b) of the Act.
- To give guidance to the Portfolio Committee for Finance regarding tariff proposals that must be submitted to Council annually during the budgetary process.
- To ensure that there is consistency in how the tariffs are applied throughout the Municipality.
- To ensure municipal services are financially sustainable, affordable and equitable.
- Determining cost effective tariff as far as possible.
- To ensure affordability of basic services to the community.

Property Rates Policy

The key objectives of the policy are to:

- ensure that all owners of rateable property are informed about their liability to pay assessment rates;
- specify relief measures for ratepayers who may qualify for relief or partial relief in respect of the payment of rates through exemptions, reductions and rebates contemplated in section 8 of this policy and section 15 of the Act;
- set out the criteria to be applied by the Council if it increases rates and levies differential rates on different categories of property;
- provide for categories of public benefit organisations, approved in terms of Section 30(1) of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act no 58 of 1962) as amended, which ratepayers are eligible for exemptions, reductions and rebates and therefore may apply to the Council for relief from rates;
- recognise the state, organs of state and owners of public service infrastructure as property owners;
- not discourage the development of property;
- ensure that all persons liable for rates are treated equitably as required by the Act;
- determine the level of increases in rates; and
- Provide for exemption, rebates and reductions

Subsistence and Travel Policy

Subject to the provisions of the standard Conditions of Services and any other Agreement with the Bargaining Council applicable to the Council of its employees, the objective of the policy is:

- To fairly compensate persons / employees representing the Council for essential additional expenses incurred by them in the execution of their official duties.
- To ensure uniformity in the payment of subsistence and traveling allowances.

Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy

This policy aims to ensure that, amongst other things:

- Unauthorised, irregular, or fruitless and wasteful expenditure is detected, processed, recorded, and reported in a timely manner;
- Officials and councillors have a clear and comprehensive understanding of the procedures they must follow when addressing unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure;
- Polokwane Municipality's resources are managed in compliance with the MFMA, the municipal regulations and other relevant legislation; and
- All officials and councillors are aware of their responsibilities in respect of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

Inventory Policy

This policy aims to ensure that, amongst other things:

- To implement appropriate internal controls and effective inventory management system to ensure that goods placed in stores are secured and only used for the intended purposes.
- To determining and setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum stock levels mad lead times whenever goods are placed in stock.
- To monitoring and review of service provider's performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions.

Cost Containment Policy

This policy aims to ensure that, amongst other things:

- to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures at Polokwane Local Municipality.

RECOMMEND

1. That the annual budget of the municipality and municipal entity (Polokwane Housing Association) for the financial year 2021/22 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables be approved and adopted:
 - 1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table A2;
 - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table A3;

- 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table A4 and D2; and
 - 1.4 Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table D3.
2. The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
- 2.1 Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table A6 and D4;
 - 2.2 Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table A7 and D5;
 - 2.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table A8;
 - 2.4 Asset management as contained in Table A9; and
 - 2.5 Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table A10.
3. The Council of Polokwane Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2021: as set out in the Proposed Tariffs booklet:
- 3.1 the tariffs for property rates
 - 3.2 the tariffs for electricity
 - 3.3 the tariffs for the supply of water
 - 3.4 the tariffs for sanitation services
 - 3.5 the tariffs for solid waste services
4. That the following budget related policies be approved for implementation in 2021/22;
- Cash management and Investment Policy
 - Leave Policy
 - Integrated Customer Care Policy
 - Asset Management Policy
 - Claims committee and loss Policy
 - Budget and Virement Policy
 - Performance Management System Policy (Organisational and Employee Management Policy)
 - Funding and reserves Policy
 - Borrowing Policy
 - Indigent and Social Assistance Policy

- Supply chain management Policy
- Credit control and debt collection Policy
- Tariff Policy
- Property Rates Policy
- Subsistence and Travelling Policy
- Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy
- Inventory Policy
- Cost Containment Policy

Part B Legislative Mandate

1. Legislative Mandate

Section 16 of Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) mandate municipalities to develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in:

- The preparation, implementation and review of its Integrated Development Plan (IDP).
- The establishment, implementation and review of its Performance Management System(PMS);
- Monitoring and review of its performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance;
- The preparation of its budget;
- Strategic decision relating to the provision of municipal services.

Section 152 of the Constitution (108 of 1996) provides objectives of local government. One of the objectives is to **encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.**

1.2. Public Participation process that is COVID-19 regulations compliant

In line with the above-mentioned legislative mandate, Polokwane Municipality undertook the **30 days** IDP/Budget Public Participation process from the **(01 - 30 April 2021)**. Community Consultation Process on the 2021/26 Draft IDP and Budget was conducted using Media Platforms.

Guided by COGTA gazette that guide municipalities on matters of Municipal Operations and Governance, that stipulate that municipalities must ensure that the communities are consulted using media platforms and alternative methods of consultation, instead of contact meetings, to provide comments on the draft IDP and Budget.

Community members were invited to submit their comments through email or WhatsApp line (email: IDPBudgetComments@polokwane.gov.za or WhatsApp line: **065 922 4017**. All Input and comments received from community consultation sessions were taken into consideration.

1.3 New Public Participation Process followed

New Public Participation process was followed by Polokwane Municipality in compliance with the Gazette that discourage contact meetings. after the adoption of draft IDP and budget by Council on **26 March 2021**, the following were done i.e.

1.3.1 Public Notice Advert Released after Council Meeting

A Public Notice / Newspaper advert was released immediately after virtual Council meeting informing the public about the adoption of the draft IDP/Budget by Council and also specifying where communities can access the documents. The public notice was clearly specifying the period or dates for comments. The municipal website, Facebook, Twitter was used to publish the Public Notice.

The public notice also indicated the email address and WhatsApp line for submitting comments to the municipality. A targeted approach was also used in solicit comments from stakeholders, as such, the public notice was circulated to Municipal Stakeholders via emails. Other registered municipal IDP Rep Forum Stakeholders, i.e. CoGHSTA, CDM and National Treasury were all provided with the draft documents and requested to provide their comments. Furthermore, the adopted 2021/26 draft IDP and Budget were emailed to registered Municipal Stakeholders.

The 2nd public notice was indicating the schedule for the radio slots secured for Executive Mayor to present the Draft Budget at different Community radio stations. The notice was also circulated on the Municipal website, Municipal Facebook and Twitter. The main purpose was to make the public aware of the date and time that they can listen to the Executive Mayor presenting the Budget in various Radio stations.

1.3.2 Executive Mayor's presentations on Community Radio Stations

The Executive Mayor conducted Budgets Presentations for various Clusters in the community radio stations and the public was given an opportunity to call in and ask questions regarding the presented budget and other Service Delivery matters. The Executive Mayor was able to respond to all matters as raised during her presentation. Most issues were service delivery related.

1.3.3 Schedule for Draft IDP and Budget consultation through Community Radio

Community Radio Stations	Targeted Cluster Focus of EM presentation	Date	Time
Tshepo FM	Molepo/Chuene/Maja	06 April 2021	15h00-16h00
Energy FM	City and Seshego	07 April 2021	07h15-08h15

Capricorn FM	All 7 Cluster Highlights	07 April 2021	19h00-20h00
Moletji FM	Moletjie and Aganang	08 April 2021	18h00-19h00
Thobela FM	All 7 Cluster Highlights	08 April 2021	20h00-21h00
Turf FM	Mankweng and Sebayeng /Dikgale	09 April 2021	13h00-14h00

The Executive Mayor presented the Budget highlights and Basic Services projects as contained in the 2021/26 draft IDP/Budget and proposed tariffs increases. After the questions were raised, the Executive Mayor answered all questions and also provided clarity on the service delivery Matters.

1.3.4 Municipal Facebook and Twitter Public Notice for EM radio Presentation



2021 - 2026
Draft IDP and Budget consultation through media platforms

ON AIR

06/04/2021	Molepa/Chuene/Moja Cluster	15h00 - 16h00	Comrad Tshepo	94.1 FM
07/04/2021	City and Seshego Clusters	07h15 - 08h15	www.sportsradio.co.za	Dstv Channel 884
07/04/2021	All clusters	19h00 - 20h00	www.sportsradio.co.za	98.6 FM
08/04/2021	Moletji and Aganang Clusters	18h00 - 19h00	Moletji Community Radio https://moletsifm.co.za	87.6 - 92.1 FM
08/04/2021	All Cluster Highlights	20h00 - 21h00	Thobela Fm www.thobelafm.co.za	Dstv Channel 815

Mankweng and Sebayeng/Dikgale Clusters - Radio Turf - to be confirmed

Members of the public will be allowed to participate by calling in
Also live on Municipal Facebook page and YouTube channel pages: Polokwane Municipality

1.3.4 Traditional Leaders IDP /Budget Consultation

A special IDP/Budget Consultation meeting was arranged for all the traditional leaders within the City Polokwane. The session was held on the **19 April 2021** where comments and inputs from tribal offices were received.

1.3.5 Approved Budget Policies on Municipal Website

After the adoption by Council Budget policies were uploaded on the municipal website, hard copies were delivered to the Moshate and municipal cluster offices for the public to access the Draft Policies documents. IDP Summary presentations for all 7x clusters were also uploaded on Municipal website, Hard copies were also made available in the clusters.

1.3.6 Delivery to 7x Municipal Cluster Offices and Tribal Offices

Copies of the draft IDP and Summary Presentations were also delivered to the Cluster offices and Tribal Offices for community to view. The following areas as mentioned below were provided with Hard copies. i.e.

Cluster	Venue
Moletjie	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Moletjie Library ▪ Moletjie Tribal Office
Seshego	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Seshego Library ▪ Seshego Cluster Offices (Zone 1,3 and 8)
City	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ City Library ▪ Nirvana Library ▪ Westernburg Library
Mankweng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mankweng Library ▪ Mankweng Clusters offices (Unit A, B, C) ▪ Segopye Moshate ▪ Mamabolo Moshate ▪ Mothapo Tribal Office
Molepo/ Chuene/ Maja	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maja Tribal Office ▪ Chuene Tribal Office ▪ Molepo Tribal Office ▪ Maja Cluster Office (Mothiba Ngwana-Mago) ▪ Tshebela Library
Sebayeng/Dikgale	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sebayeng Clusters Office ▪ Makotopong ▪ Mothiba Moshate ▪ Dikgale Moshate
Aganang Cluster	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Aganang Main Cluster Office ▪ Mashashane Ward Office & Moshate ▪ Ga - Matlala One Stop Centre Library ▪ Maraba Moshate ▪ Matlala Moshate

1.3.7 Broadcast of EM radio Presentations on Municipal Facebook and Twitter

Municipal Facebook and Twitter accounts were used to inform the public about the adoption of the draft IDP/Budget. The Twitter and Facebook accounts were also used to show live Videos of the Executive Mayor's presentations that were done in various Radio Stations. The videos are now available on YouTube and will also serve as Portfolio of Evidence during audit period by AG. Community Members also used the Facebook and Twitter to submit comments their comments to the municipality. Community Radio Stations Facebook accounts was also broadcasting the EM interview on draft IDP and Budget.

1.3.8 Email and WhatsApp line to receive Public Comments and inputs

A special created email address and **WhatsApp line** was used to receive comments and inputs from the community members .email - : IDPBudgetComments@polokwane.gov.za. and WhatsApp line: **065 922 4017**. Manager IDP, Manager Budget and Manager Revenue were all having access to this email containing submitted comments. All comments and input received were taken into consideration. A complete Public Participation Report is submitted to Council as **Annexure of the Final IDP**.

1.3.9 Drop Boxes for comments and inputs placed at Cluster Offices

To accommodate community members in rural areas who does not have email address or WhatsApp. In consultation with Clusters SBU, drop boxes were placed in all Cluster Municipal offices for community to write their comments and put them inside the provided box.

Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with monthly. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the Municipality's website. The Section

71 reports and datastrigs are also uploaded on the National Treasury upload portal within 10 working days.

2. Internship programme

The Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed six interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Budget and Treasury Office.

3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detail SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised after approval of the 2021/22 MTREF in June 2021 directly aligned and informed by the 2021/22 MTREF.

6. Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

7. MFMA Training

The MFMA training module in electronic format is presented at the Municipality's internal centre and training is ongoing.

MTREF SUMMARY PER DIRECTORATE

MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE

Risk management– outline the top risks and remedial program/action to mitigate the risks.		
No	Risk	New mitigating action
1.	Ageing of infrastructure due to lack of sufficient funds for maintenance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of Strategies and focused maintenance plan to address ageing infrastructure (buildings) • Ring fencing strategies for basic charges for repairs and maintenance budget • implementation of Building Integrity assessment recommendations • Proactive roads maintenance and inspection to be intensified. • Construction of a new 66KV Substation to resume in July 2019.

Risk management– outline the top risks and remedial program/action to mitigate the risks.

No	Risk	New mitigating action
2.	Electricity losses due to theft of electricity through illegal connections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation check Meters is currently underway. • Continuous replacement of conventional meters with the prepaid meters • Continue • Impose penalty into account for those bridged meter (The form for the bridged meter has been developed so that the client can agree to the bridging and to report or follow up on the actual repairs)
3.	Illegal land use and illegal advertisement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review and implementation of operational manual for illegal land use • Development plan on vacant townships and farms • Frequent monitoring on illegal land activities and spot checks on targeted land • Establishment and drafting terms of references Polokwane Spatial Planning Forum • Fencing of remaining municipal farms
4.	Water scarcity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water conservation awareness to users and roll out to townships. • Implementation of bi laws and imposing fines • Increase Seshego and Mashashane water treatment plant. • Raising of dam walls in Seshego and Dap-Naude • Implementation of other water sources
5.	Cash flow constates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of the Revenue enhancement strategy. • Accurate Indigent register (equitable share allocation based on indigent). • Consistent credit control. • Procurement of smart meters for Mankweng area • Identification of new of revenue streams • Extension of billing in rural areas to non-indigent users
6.	Inadequate ICT infrastructure (Not keeping with the current ICT developments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous testing of DR plan • ICT Capacity management • Planned server and network connectivity maintenance.
7.	Fraud and Corruption	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting fraud hotline • Fraud risk assessment. • Awareness campaigns • Independent Compliance officer from BTO • Vetting of all critical position

Risk management– outline the top risks and remedial program/action to mitigate the risks.

No	Risk	New mitigating action
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fraud Survey
8.	Rising community unrest, coupled with distraction of Municipal infrastructure due to upcoming local government elections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community Consultation • Public Participation • Mayoral Imbizos
9.	Negative Audit Outcome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Audit tracking registers • Internal audit • Compilation of monthly AFS
10.	Continued disruption of municipal operations caused by Covid-19 restriction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rotation of Staff • Working from home

Internal Audit

Internal audit will be conducting among others the following audits in 2021/2022 financial year.

- Supply Chain Management: Procurement, Contract management and Deviation
- Quarterly Financial statement/ Draft Annual Financial Statement
- Quarterly Financial Discipline reviews
- Expenditure Management review
- Assets Management: Investment Property
- Billing Estimates review
- Revenue and Debtors
- Valuation roll

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
Supply Chain Management				
COMAF 46 of 2020	<p>Procurement and contract management</p> <p>Finding: Awards to suppliers whose municipal rates and taxes were in arrears for more than three months.</p>	<p>Supply Chain Management: Procurement</p>	<p>Evaluation of the effectiveness of key controls with regard to supply chain management accounting practices focusing on the following areas:</p> <p>QUTATION AND BIDDING PROCESS</p> <p>Review the advertisement, tender closing, and opening processes/documentation to ensure that they were in line with SCM regulations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that the advertisement was properly approved and as per PLM SCM Policy. • Confirm that the advertised specifications are in line with what was approved. • Review the Tender Closing Process and the Opening of the Tenders on the closing date and submission times of the tenders. • Where necessary, provide guidance as to procedures to be complied with by PLM SCM Officials. • Review the attendance register during the briefing session to ensure that attendees were properly recorded. • Review all written queries and ensure that they were adequately addressed and properly 	
COMAF 70 of 2020	<p>Finding: The municipality awarded contracts to suppliers who were not tax compliant at the time of the award</p>			

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
			<p>communicated to all parties by the set date for closing of queries and response to queries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify that bids accepted were only from the companies that attended compulsory briefing sessions, as per the attendance register. <p>Tender Evaluation Process and Compliance with SCM Legislation and PLM Policy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify the procedure that was followed in terms of the relevant policies and legislation for the Bid Evaluation Process and have that confirmed by the PLM SCM Manager. Develop a checklist (Predetermined requirements including Tax certificate etc) for the Evaluation Process with regard to each shortlisted bid and verify compliance thereof. Review the Shortlisted suppliers and the recommendation to confirm that all relevant processes and CIBD requirements have been complied with. Review the BEC Report to confirm that it is in line with the decisions taken by the Committee and in line with the relevant policies and legislation. <p>Tender Adjudication Process and Compliance with SCM Legislation and PLM Policy</p>	

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify the procedure that was followed in terms of the relevant policies and legislation for the Bid Adjudication Process. • Develop a checklist for the Adjudication Process regarding each shortlisted Bid and verify compliance thereof. • Review the Shortlisted suppliers and the recommendation to confirm that all relevant processes and CIBD requirements have been complied with. • Review the BAC Report to confirm that it is in line with the decisions taken by the Committee and in line with the relevant policies and legislation. • Verify that the evaluation committee and adjudication committee comprised of different members to ensure that a transparent review of the evaluation and award was undertaken. • Verify that the bid specification, evaluation and adjudication processes were within the ambit of section 217 of the Constitution as well as the prescripts contained in the PPPFA and its associated regulations, and the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No. 53 of 2003, and its associated regulations. <p>CLEARING SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS & AWARDING CONTRACT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearance of bidders prior to the award of a contract: Restricted persons - Prior to the award 	

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
			<p>of any contract, accounting officers should ensure that neither the recommended bidder nor any of the directors are listed as companies/directors/persons restricted to do business with the public sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contract Award - According to the prescripts of the PPPFA and its Regulations, a contract may only be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest number of points, unless objective criteria justify the award to another bidder. 	
		Supply Chain Management: Contract Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify accuracy and completeness of the contract register maintained. • Review effective management and implementation of contract deliverables. • Review proper record keeping of contract, safeguarding and updating of contract information. • Verify that service providers' performance is monitored and managed appropriately, and that SLA terms and conditions are met. • Review to ensure compliance with the provisions and terms of National Treasury's practice note 3 of 2004. • Payments of service providers in accordance with the legislated time period and/or contractual terms. • Verify that all deviations are properly authorised in terms of legislation 	
COMAF 55 of 2020	Procurement and contract management	Supply Chain Management: Deviation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine whether the SCM Policy and Procedure manual are reviewed and aligned to the MFMA Circular issued with regards to COVID – 19 Regulation. 	

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
COMAF 61 of 2020	<p>Finding: Reasons for deviations not in accordance with SCM regulation. The documented reasons do not indicate why it was impractical to obtain three quotations but rather explain the nature of the expenditure.</p> <p>COVID 19 Expenditure</p> <p>Finding: COVID Items procured not listed on Annexure A table 1 and 2 were not reported to Treasury within 30 days in line with circular 100 S3.6.1</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine whether the reasons to deviate from the official procurement processes are as a result of the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In a case of emergency b) If such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only upon submission of certification letter from DTI c) For the acquisition of special works, of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile. d) Acquisition of animals for zoos/ or nature and game reserves e) In any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes. f) In the case of strip and quote, quotations will be sourced from one service providers listed on the database on rotational basis g) On the renewal and acquisition of IT licenses shall be sourced directly from accredited agencies. • Ascertain if the deviation document is appropriately authorised by relevant department director and Municipal Manager. • Verify that the deviations are properly and accurately disclosed in the monthly financial reports and quarterly financial reports 	

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify that deviation reports are generated and timeously communicated to the relevant stake holders Confirm that all necessary documents (Valid tax clearance certificate and Proof that municipal account of the directors is in order) are attached in the final deviation report. 	
			<p>Review compliance to MFMA COVID – 19 Circular 100 Par 3.6 (Reporting Requirement) and determine the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All items procured in terms of paragraph 3.5 as emergency procurement related to COVID-19, must be reported to the relevant treasury within 30 days. Verify that the report to the relevant treasury contain the following information: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Description of the items Quantity Supplier name Unit price Total price Saving achieved when compared to the price listed Motivation for deviating from the items. 	
COMAF 76 of 2020	Irregular expenditure: Understatement of irregular expenditure	Quarterly Financial statement/ Draft Annual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review presentation and disclosure in the financial statements and compliance with GRAP and MFMA 	

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
	<p>1. Finding: Irregular expenditure that was identified through audit processes in 2018-19 was not taken into account, as no restatement was made to the 2019-20 opening balance for irregular expenditure</p> <p>2. Finding: Payments were made in 2019-20 to contracts that were irregular in prior years, and no disclosure of irregular expenditure was disclosed in the 2019-20 annual financial statements</p>	Financial Statement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review of the accounting policies for adequacy of the disclosure and compliance with GRAP and MFMA Ensure that all disclosures that should have been included in the financial statements and notes to the financial statements have been included Review the accuracy of the financial statements and notes to the financial statements Review the consistency between the comparative figures between current year and prior year 	
COMAF 83 of 2020	<p>VAT overpayment</p> <p>Finding: Based on the recalculation of the invoices from Baatshuma (Pty) Ltd for the supply of materials, supply of Jojo tanks, tanks installation, excavation and transport of materials, an overpayment was identified on the VAT portion included on the invoices.</p> <p>Total amount on invoices does not agree to the quotation From the quotation for the installation of Jojo tanks and</p>	Expenditure Management	<p>Determine and review adequacy of internal control processes in place as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine whether the payment system in place for calculation of VAT portion is effective. Determine control measures to ensure accuracy and occurrence of transactions prior to approval and processing of payments to ensure that correct amounts are paid to service providers. Determine whether there is independent review of all invoices received from the service provider prior processing of payment. 	

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
	<p>invoices provided for audit, it was identified that the total amount on the invoices exceeded the amount on the agreed quotation from the service provider</p> <p>Quantities claimed not aligned to the construction drawings</p> <p>According to the invoices and the breakdown provided, the quantity of 19mm concrete stones claimed amounting to 3m3 was excessive.</p> <p>Reasonableness of prices</p> <p>The prices charged by the contractor for a 5 000 litre storage tank was more than the market price.</p>			
Assets Management				
COMAF 56 of 2020	<p>Investment property</p> <p>1. Finding: Inconsistency identified on Investment property valuation report</p> <p>2. Finding: Incorrect classification of Investment Property</p>	<p>Assets Management: Investment Property</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the adequacy and application of documentations in place to support the assumption that Investment properties reflect the existing business circumstances and economic conditions in accordance with the accounting policies/GRAP 16. Determine whether the criteria used for the classification of investment property is documented. 	

PROPOSED INTERNAL AUDIT PROGRAMME				
Reference to COMAF	Current AG Finding	Audit name	Focus area / scope	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the policies and controls around the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Acquiring investment properties, ○ Depreciating investment properties that are carried at cost, ○ Measurement of investment properties that are carried at fair value, ○ Management of investment properties, ○ Disposal of investment properties, and ○ Managing investment properties ledgers/master files (Safeguarding, supporting documentation for assumption, validity of approval process) 	
COMAF 88 of 2020	<p>Change in estimates</p> <p>Finding: The review of the useful lives was not assessed adequately</p>	<p>Assets Management: PPE useful life</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the adequacy and application of documentations in place to support methodology applied for assessing the useful life of the assets in accordance with Paragraph 56 of GRAP 17. • Determine whether the requirements of paragraph 57 of GRAP 17 are considered in assessing if there is any indication that the expected useful life of an asset has changed. 	

CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES

1. Human Resources

1.1 Filling of Vacancies

Due to budget constraints Council has approved the filling of critical positions within the following Directorates/service delivery strategic business units:

1. Energy services.
2. Water and sanitation.
3. BTO (Finance).
4. Planning and Economic Development (Property management).
5. Community Services (Waste management and law enforcement).
6. Corporate and Shared Services (fleet management).

The planned number of vacancies to be filled in 2021/2022 as per operational requirements and as prioritised by council are 264 and the amount allocated for the filling of those positions is R101 736 280.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY		
Directorate	Number of Budgeted Vacant Positions	Salary Budget for Vacant Posts (2021-2022)
Municipal Manager's Office	0	0
Chief Operations Office	0	0
Budget & Treasury Office	23	R8 200 298
Corporate and Shared Services	0	
Planning & Economic Development	0	
Human Settlements	2	R2 060 932
Community Services	29	R7 416 810
Public Safety	57	R28 418 285
Roads and Transportation Services	31	R10 237 037
Energy Services	46	R15 522 714
Water and Sanitation	76	R29 880 204
GRAND TOTAL	264	R101 736 280

1.2 Training of employees

The Municipality has budgeted 1% of the Salary bill towards Skills Development of employees. Some of the training programmes planned for 2021/2022 are:

- Carpentry and Joinery
- Advanced certificate in Water Treatment
- Advanced Certificate Project Management

- National Diploma Fire Service Technology
- Certificate in Electrical Engineering
- National Certificate: Occupational Health and Safety
- Certificate Firearm training
- Building and Road Construction

2. Information and Communication Technology

2.1 Provision of Laptops for employees and Councillors

The COVID-19 pandemic brought with it the requirement for employees to work remotely from home to ensure that the City continues to deliver services to the citizens. This resulted in a need to procure laptops for employees to enable them to work from home.

In the F/Y 2020/21 the Information and Communication Technology managed to procure 114 laptops for employees. There is still a need for additional laptops, currently we have a list of about 167 laptops. For this the City has a budget of **R 1 359 147** and furthermore a budget of **R 1 210 000** has been allocated to provide tools of trade including laptops to the incoming members of Council.

2.2 Network Upgrade

The City of Polokwane has a resolution to decentralize services to cluster offices for easy access for community members. As a result there is a need for network connectivity to the cluster offices to ensure that employees deployed to these offices have access to all the ICT services offered at the Municipal Civic Centre. Currently there are issues with the connectivity at most of the cluster offices, the allocated budget of **R 5 000 000** will assist the City with the upgrade of the network.

2.3 Implementation of ICT Strategy

During the audit of the 2019/20 financial year by the AGSA they noted some security vulnerabilities on Municipal ICT network infrastructure. Currently the ICT department does not have the necessary tools in place to continue scan the network to check compliance. The budgeted amount of **R 135 915** will be used to procure the tool. This will assist us in addressing findings related to network vulnerability scans.

3. Fleet Management Services

Polokwane Municipality currently consist of the following FLEET: PLM OLD/Fleet Africa/PLM NEW, and Traffic/Law Enforcement Scheme see below:

CATEGORY	No. OF VEHICLES
Fleet Africa	225
PLM old	235
PLM new	156

Traffic/law enforcement scheme	86
TOTAL	702

The municipality has a total of 460 of old fleet and a total of 80 that is uneconomical to repair and furthermore the municipality intends to dispose about 127 units of the Old Municipality fleet due to ageing.

During the financial year 2020/2021 the municipality has allocated budget towards the acquisition of 28 Water Tankers, Cherry Pickers and Waste Compactor trucks.

For the Financial year 2021/2022, the municipality has allocated R 34.3 million towards the procure of the following fleet:

- Aircraft tender for Fire Services
- Waste Compactor trucks
- Vehicles for Political Office Bearers
- 15 LDV for Energy Services

Legal Services

The Municipality has cases that are pending and recurring from the previous financial years, the cases require payment from the budget. The Municipality has high profile cases which require a lot of budgeting and the Municipality continues to receive a lot of cases particularly from the High Court as there is a permanent seat in Polokwane. The Municipality receives cases from different courts and or litigating authorities. Parties who sue the Municipality exercise their rights to approach any court they deem fit to resolve their dispute and cannot be forced to litigate in the Magistrate Court which is cheaper than the High Court. The Municipality as a juristic person has its own the legal standing, in instances where the Municipality sues a third party, the services are outsourced. Such rendering of services require payment from the budget, if the budget is enough the Municipality can honour the obligation to settle the invoices and avoid unnecessary legal actions from its Service Providers. Most litigation cases are civil in nature and the process is slow and tedious and requires a lot of budget. The volume of cases which the Municipality receives pose a great financial risk and such risk can be mitigated by sufficient budget.

ENERGY SERVICES



- INEP grant is listed under operational budget as assets are transferred to Eskom after completion. The grant for next year is R 33 million rand for rural with a request of R10 000 000 for urban under CRR Finance is running the project with the Service Provider CigiCell to replace only faulty Electrical Meters, with Smart Electrical Meters. We here at Energy Services does not have the figures and we were informed that CigiCell were not appointed to replace Conventional Meters with Smart Electrical Meters, that was the previous Project which Finance ran with ELDO Blocks – ELDO Blocks never completed the project. Finance must assist with the information.
- Finance is running the project with the Service Provider CigiCell to replace only faulty Electrical Meters, with Smart Electrical Meters. We here at Energy Services does not have the figures and we were informed that CigiCell were not appointed to replace Conventional Meters with

Smart Electrical Meters, that was the previous Project which Finance ran with ELDO Blocks – ELDO Blocks never completed the project. Finance must assist with the information.

- According to CigiCell, there might be ± still 2800 Conventional Electrical Meters to be converted to Pre-paid, but they will only replace faulty ones, not a blanket approach.
 - According to our own data, we have ± 800 Bulk Meters, which in essence, are all “Smart Meters” already, however, only 600 of these Meters are connected to Modems for two-way communication, done by ELDO Blocks. Since ELDO installed the Modems on these Meters, ± 150 of these Meters got faulty or need attention, as it cannot be remotely accessed anymore at present.
- The backlog in rural is 19371 and urban is 10 800. The challenge in urban is to cope with electrification of RDP houses provided by COGHTA while capacity is the main issue in rural. Our annual target is 1500 households in rural and 300 in urban.
 - The first phase of the PowerBank project is to find Service Providers who can install PowerBanks and then they must provide estimated costs for the Installation. The second phase will be the physical installation of the units.
 - A typical PowerBank Installation consists of a Ship Container with High Tech Batteries and Inverters inside, connected with 11kV Cables to our Electrical Substations.
 - Depending on the outcome of the Tenders, maybe only one such Container will be installed, or at the most, 3-5 Containers at 3-5 different Electrical Substations.
 - There will be no other projects linked to this.

PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The central and strategic location of City of Polokwane, which is complemented further by the National Road **N1** highway, which strategically links the City of Polokwane to the south with **Gauteng** and to the north with **Zimbabwe**, and Polokwane International airport. The City is seen as a gateway to Africa, particularly for the neighbouring Southern African countries such as **Zimbabwe, Mozambique and Botswana**.

The City of Polokwane is not only earmarked as one of the Provincial Growth Points in Limpopo and as a **Special Economic Zone (SEZ)** in the Provincial SDF and Limpopo Development Plan 2030.

Located within the Capricorn District, City of Polokwane is the **economic hub** of Limpopo Province and is strategically located to be the **administrative and economic capital** of the Province.



Polokwane meaning "Place of Safety" in Sotho, is a City and also the Capital City of the [Limpopo Province](#), Polokwane is South Africa's largest urban centre north of [Gauteng](#).

Polokwane municipality comprises of a total area of +/- **539 982.5 Ha** and is located in the central part of the Limpopo Province. Polokwane Municipality is located within the Capricorn District in the Limpopo Province and accounts for 3% of the Province's total surface area of ±124 000 km². In terms of its physical composition Polokwane Municipality is **23%** urbanised and **71%** still rural. The remaining area (**6%**) comprises small holdings and institutional, industrial and recreational land.

It is the economic hub of Limpopo Province and is strategically located to be the administrative and economic capital of the Province. It is situated at the cross roads of important national and provincial roads which radiate out into the hinterland providing good access to other towns. There is a definite opportunity for Polokwane to become a logistics hub and freight interchange within the region, also given its proximity to the neighbouring countries of Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique and Swaziland. Three of the four Spatial Development Initiatives pass through Polokwane, which repeat the City's strategic location and its importance as far as the economy of the Province is concerned.

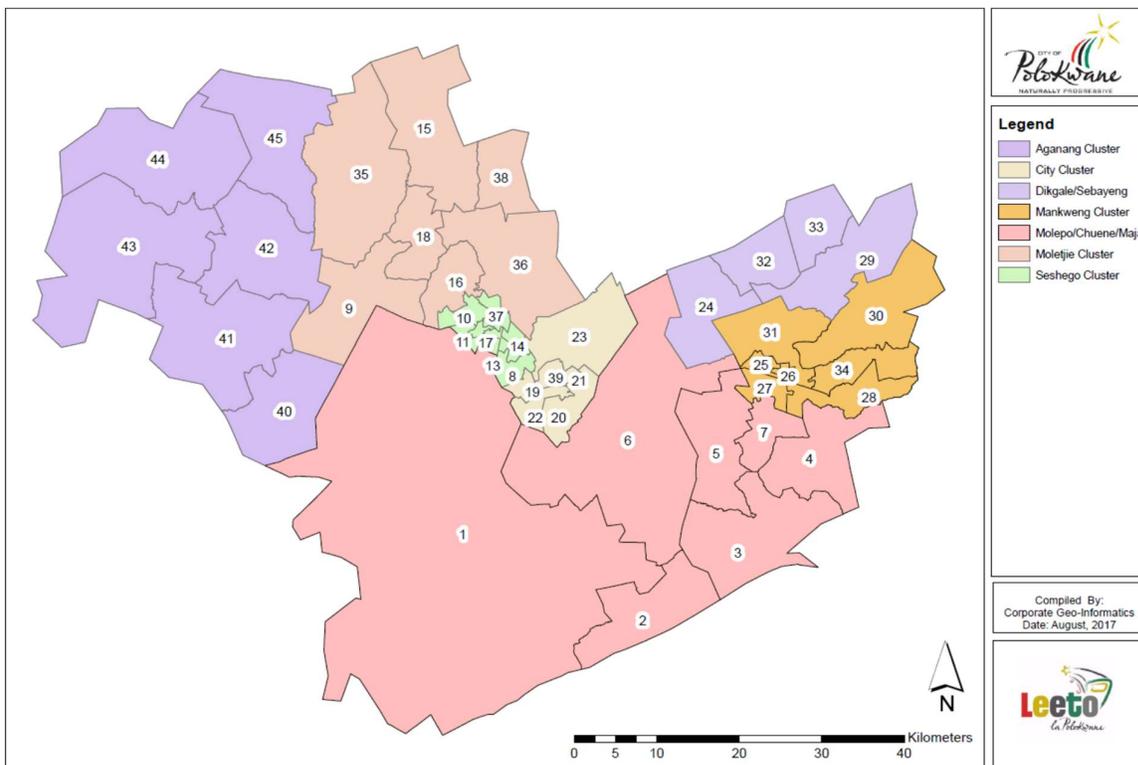
The municipal spatial pattern reflects that of the historic apartheid city model characterised by segregated settlement. At the centre of the area is the Polokwane economic hub, which comprises the CBD, industrial area, and range of social services and well established formal urban areas servicing the more affluent residents of Polokwane.

Situated on the outskirts in several clusters are less formal settlement areas which are experiencing enormous influx from rural urban migration trends. These areas are in dire need of upgraded services and infrastructure, both social and engineering, and are struggling to cope with the informal influx of more people who want access to an improved quality and standard of living. Polokwane municipality is made up of Forty-Five (**45**) wards,

The main 7 Clusters of settlements are:

- 1) City
- 2) Seshego
- 3) Mankweng
- 4) Sebayeng/Dikgale
- 5) Molepo/ Chuene/ Maja
- 6) Moletjie
- 7) Aganang

Map: Polokwane Cluster Map



Source: Polokwane G.I.S :2021

- **Seshego:** located west of the CBD. It is nearest to the economic core of all settlement areas and thus has the best access to the formal economy of Polokwane;
- **Mankweng:** located 30km to the east of the city. It constitutes a large area and is mixed formal and informal. It accommodates the University of Limpopo and is a long established settlement area.

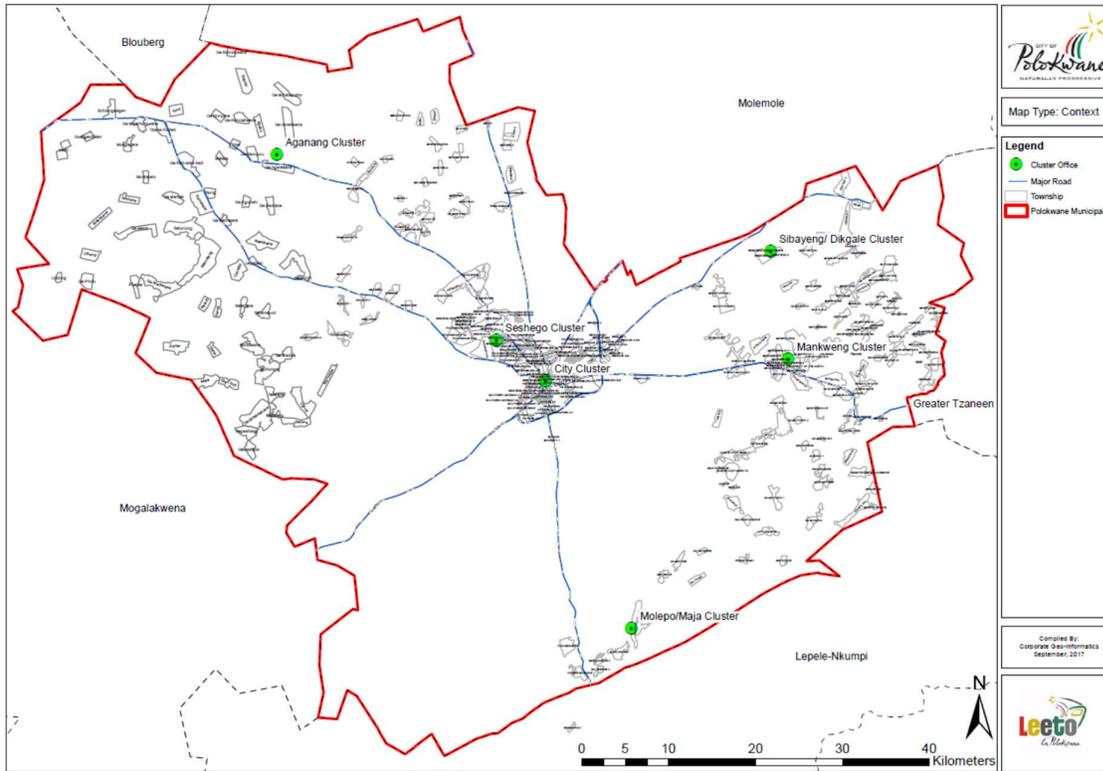
- **Sebayeng:** located 30 km to the north-east of the city centre and is less formal and newer than Mankweng. The area is experiencing influx and is growing at a rapid rate.

- **Maja:** is located 20km to the south and comprises an informal settlement area, with very limited services and infrastructure. The settlement area sits on the fringe of the rural hinterland and is hence surrounded by a vast clustering of rural / semi-rural areas.

- **Moletjie:** It is about 32 km northeast of City of Polokwane and comprises an informal settlement area, with very limited services and infrastructure. The settlement area sits on the fringe of the rural hinterland and is hence surrounded by a vast clustering of rural / semi-rural areas.

- **Aganang:** is situated 45 km west of Polokwane. It is a rural Cluster and has 4 Traditional Authorities namely Moletši, Matlala, Maraba and Mashashane. The area has been incorporated into Polokwane Local Municipality and is now serving as the seventh cluster area for Polokwane. The area is purely rural and has no township; it has potential in Agriculture and Tourism.

Map: Polokwane Municipal Jurisdiction



Source: Polokwane G.I.S :2021

Polokwane City is the vibrant capital of Limpopo Province, situated on the Great North road to Zimbabwe; it is the largest Municipality that serves as a Capital of Limpopo with major economic centre. Its proximity to the neighbouring countries of Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique and Swaziland, as well as its

convenient distance from the Kruger National Park and Magoebaskloof that makes it a perfect gateway to Africa and attractive tourist destination in itself.

MUNICIPAL LAND ANALYSES

#	NAME	NUMBER OF UNITS	Activity to date
1	Polokwane X72	800 Residential 1	Under sales of sites 100
2	Polokwane X79	500 Residential 1	Under sales of sites
3	Polokwane X78	2863x "Residential 1"; 5x "Residential 2"; 7x "Residential 3"; 2x "Business 3"; 1x "Special"; 5x "Institutional" (Church) 7x "Educational" 4x "Municipal"; 13x "Public Open Spaces" 1x "RSA"	Planned for social housing and walk-up RDP Planned for leases (Business sites) Recreational facilities under implementation
4	Polokwane X108	200 Industrial 2 Sites	Part of the Precinct review
5	Polokwane X126	500 Residential 1 Erven	Planned for land for relocation of the remaining informal settlement
6	Polokwane X124	19 erven zoned "Special": "Business 2: 1 Erf ±6 650m². "Municipal": 1 Erf ±917m²	Long term Leased development
7	Polokwane X127	500 Residential 1 Erven	Planned for land for relocation of the remaining informal settlement
8	Southern Gateway X1 PICC	The "Special" zoned Erf for a Convention Center: Tunnel Level Basement Level, Ground Floor First Floor Second Floor The "Special" zoned Erf for a Hotel The "Public Open Space" zoned Erf will be used as a Green Belt Buffer	Sourcing of funds
9	Polokwane X106	190 Residential Erven	Student accommodation and Social Housing
10	Polokwane X107	142 Residential Erven	Student accommodation and Social Housing
11	Polokwane X133	3000 sites 208, 422 Ha 138,1129 ha	Beneficiaries allocated land for RDP and Gap Housing. Services installed and now occupied
12	Polokwane X134	2591 sites 178.4699 Ha	Planned to address the Housing backlog dated back before 2009 Services installed by COGHSTA

13	Nirvana X 5	105 sites 8. 92224 Ha	
16	Bendor X 126	Mixed use development	Long term Leased development Township await engineering services and proclamation
17	East Ridge X 3	Mixed use development	Long term Leased development Township await engineering services and proclamation

The Municipality is currently intending to develop the Land Audit report in order to account on the opportunities that the land may impact looking beyond 2030 vision. The map below provides the developable properties within the register of the Municipality.

LAND AVAILABILITY ANALYSIS

The municipality owns a sizable number of land parcels within the urban area. This includes erven within proclaimed townships, farm portions, agricultural holdings and proclaimed townships for mixed housing developments primarily to cater for the housing gap which is outlined in detail in the Housing Chapter.

Land with Township Establishment in progress.

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	SIZE
Portion of portion 7 of the Farm Palmiefontein 24KS	104.8367Ha
Farm Weltevreden 746 KS	Part of 5 980.00 Ha
Portion 151 to 160 Farm Sterkloop 688 LS	215 Ha

Although the Municipality does not own land in the Tribal Authority's area of jurisdiction, the provisions of the development objectives and development planning in general still vests within the Municipality's guidelines and control. These processes are illustrated in detail in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) By-Laws as well as Proclamation R188 of 1969 regulations.

2.15. SPATIAL INTERPRETATION OF THE POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

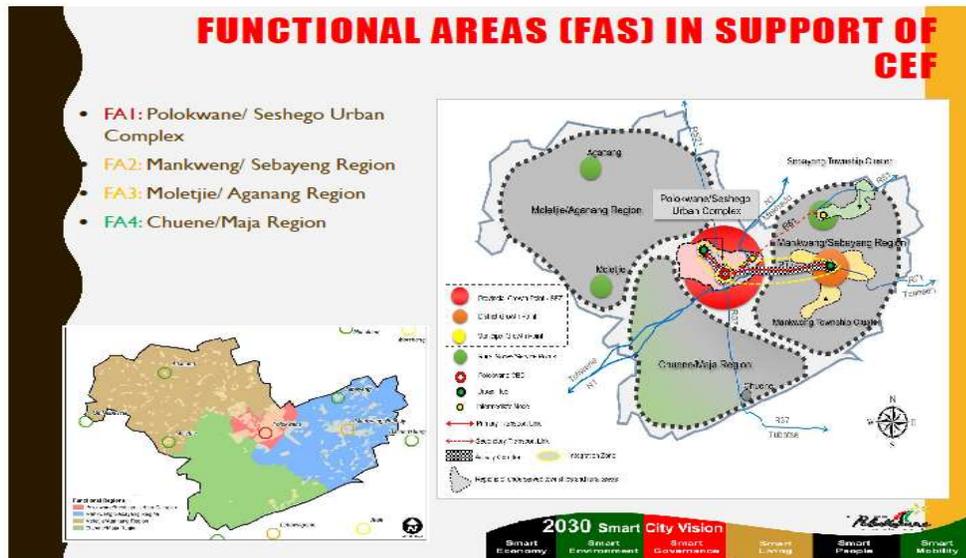
2.15.1 Key guiding policies and municipal By-laws

- a. SDF
- b. EGDP
- c. URS/CBD Development Plan
- d. Density policies
- e. Rural Settlement Strategy
- f. Telecommunication mast policy
- g. Spaza and Tavern Policy
- h. IUDF

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is a response to our urbanisation trends and the directive by the National Development Plan (NDP) to develop an urban development policy that will cater for the increasing numbers by ensuring proper planning and necessary infrastructure to support this growth. Polokwane Municipality has to develop its own Integrated Urban Framework Plan that will proposed a detail plan on the City Development Strategy looking towards on a sustainable urbanisation model at the following key policy levers:

- Integrated urban planning and management
- Integrated transport and mobility
- Integrated sustainable human settlements
- Integrated urban infrastructure
- Efficient land governance and management
- Inclusive economic development
- Empowered active communities.
- Effective urban governance.
- Sustainable finances

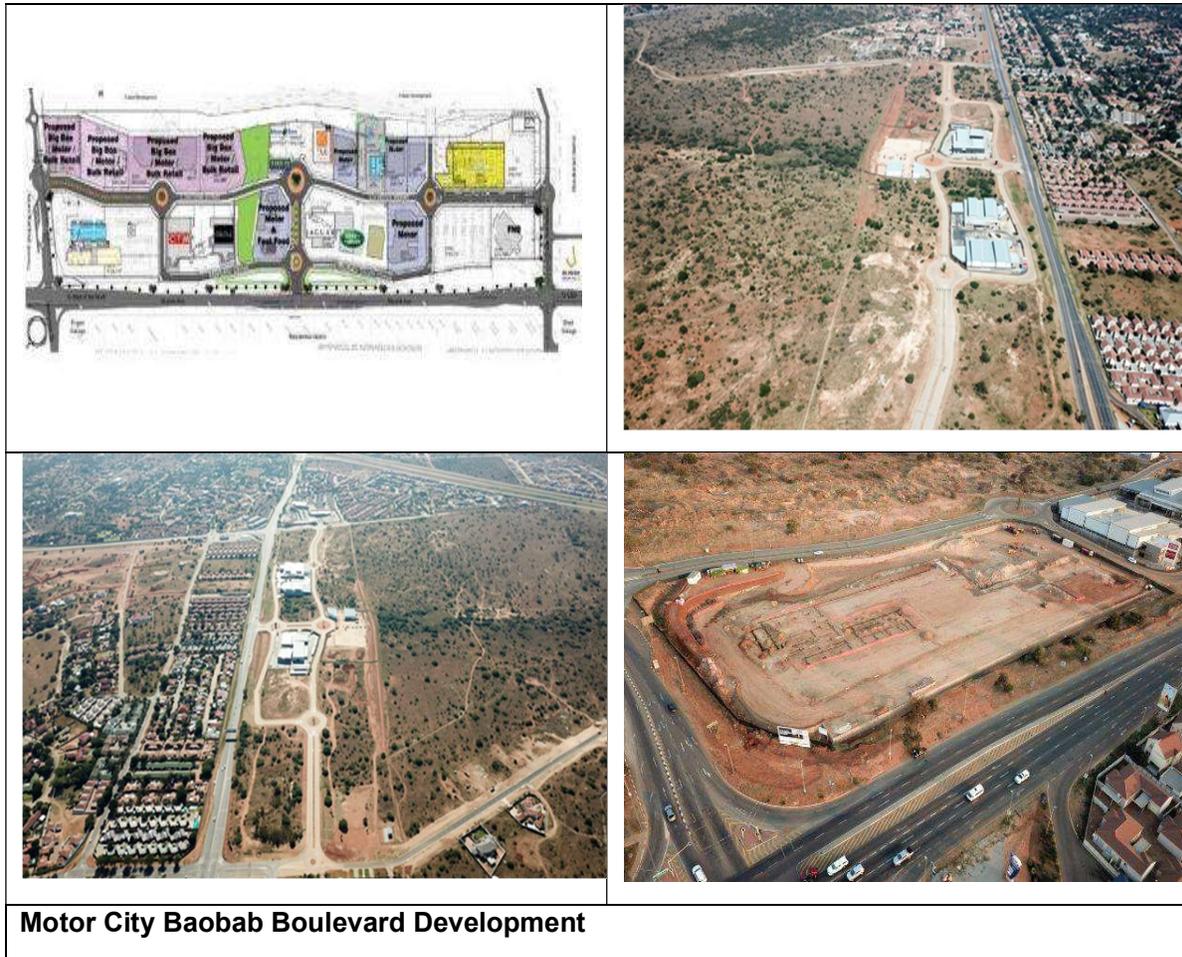
The budget was allocated for the development of the said document but is subject to the finalisation of the Draft SDF in order to be aligned.



ECONOMIC SPIN-OFF DEVELOPMENTS

Motor City Baobab Boulevard Development (Notorial long term lease)

Almost 50% of the development in this leased development has been constructed and is expected to be fully developed in the next 2-3 years for approved related development which is 60% Motor related business and 40% other retail businesses.



Motor City Baobab Boulevard Development

2.18.3 Polokwane International Convention Centre (PICC)

The Polokwane International Convention Centre will be located at Southern Gateway Extension 1 Township on Portions 407, 408, 409, 410, 411 and 412 of the farm Sterkloop 688 LS Limpopo Province. The property is situated on the corner of the N1 southbound (Pretoria road) and Lawton Road, in the south-western corner of Polokwane City adjacent to the Nirvana suburb and Ivydale Agricultural Holdings. Southern Gateway Extension 1 is a Municipal township located on portion 83, 84, 85, 86, 87 and 77 of the holding Ivydale, see attached map. As part of the township establishment process, an EIA scoping was conducted, a Geo-technical report was prepared, a flood line certificate prepared and a Traffic Impact Assessment conducted.

The following uses were approved as part of the conditions of establishment of the township. The “Special” zoned Erf for a Convention Centre consisting of the following components:

- Tunnel Level
- Basement Level,
- Ground Floor

- First Floor
- Second Floor

The “Special” zoned Erf for a Hotel

The “Public Open Space” zoned Erf will be used as a Green Belt Buffer.

The set amendment provides opportunity for the opening of the **Hi-Tech industrial park** and **mixed uses from the N1 South By-Pass** to the N1 North By-pass in order to create a sense of sustainability to the city through which gates are connected as identified. In the past, the western by-pass proposal should be thorough review in order to deal with the connectivity and future land development.

Urban Renewal projects

Major projects being embarked by the City of Polokwane:

- ✓ the **replacement of 177km of AC (asbestos cement) pipes** in the municipality's jurisdiction;
- ✓ **to replace conventional water and electricity meters** with smart meters in a number of areas in the City;
- ✓ the introduction of a **rapid bus service**;
- ✓ a **waste management project**;
- ✓ as well as a major **student accommodation** drive to support the growing number of students in the city.
- ✓ Other **Public Private Partnership on Mixed use development** through a Long term development
- ✓ Water Master Plans
- ✓ Urban Renewal projects
- ✓ etc.

Key strategic/Catalytic development projects on the Long Terms Development leases and other Municipal initiative includes:

- Development of the Polokwane Towers (office accommodation and other SOE)
- Development of the Eco-estate on the part of the Game reserve or theme park
- Proposed Sasol Depot at the proposed Polokwane Extension 136
- Support initiatives for SEZ:

i. Cargo and Logistic Hub

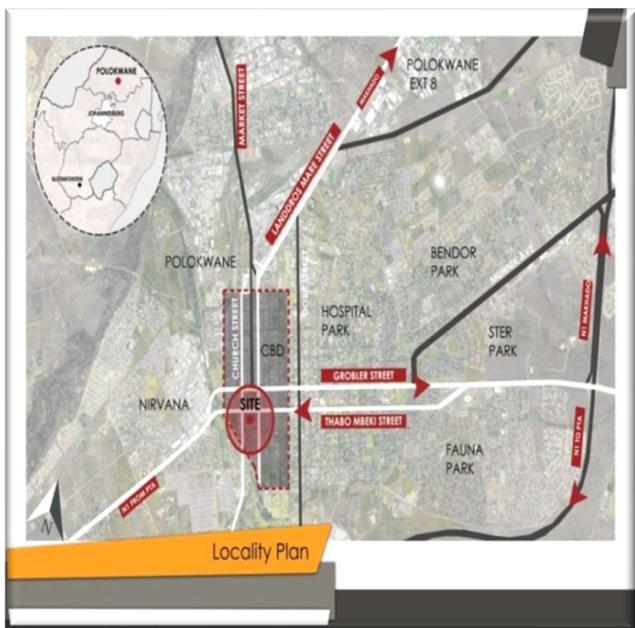
The State of Province Address 2019, the Limpopo Premier Honorable Mathabatha has highlighted the progress made with regard to the proposed SEZ in the province and the District and provincial SDF identified Polokwane for SEZ base on the Agro-processing and Logistics.

as the Landros Mare Street as part of the Commercial and Industrial Development. In order to improve the Airport through SEZ establishment that will complement the Agro-processing and Logistic Hub within the area. The main issue for the success of the industrial development is centered around the following key factors for the success of the industries:

- power supply.
- communications - including transport, telecommunications.
- labour supply - including workers with the right skills.
- access to market - where the goods are sold.
- grants and financial incentives - usually from governments.
- raw materials.

City wide Development initiatives

The Municipality has developed the Urban Renewal Strategy and the CBD Development Plan, 2016. The ideal was to rejuvenate the city to be a functional business zone with Mixed Land Use Development that will complement the cities vision of being the SMART CITY. The Urban Development Framework developed by the National Department of COGTA laid a several levers that now incorporated in the CEF approved by CoGTA as presented above. The municipality strive to align the said Policy with the URS and CBD Plan for its identified projects. This includes re-investing in engineering for more compactable city through high density development and office and Business development. The first approach was to look at the development of the Municipal Towers with the current Municipal offices with major development such as the Hotel, restaurant, Cinema, Theatre to mentioned the few. Figure represents the Location and intended development within the Municipal Precinct.



The proposed idea will strengthen the attraction of the Investors and office accommodation on the scattered Municipal services points around the city. The down Town area is mostly affected by the illegal land uses. It is from the said plans that the Municipality must enable major urban regeneration through Private Public Partnership for developing the area.

Commercialisation of Municipal Facilities/Properties

The municipality has number of the community facilities and other amenities that need urgent attention. This includes the Peter Mokaba stadium, the game reserve, Jack Botes hall Airport, Library Garden and Showground that may pose positive impact to the community if well managed. Some of these activities need expertise from the people who are specialising in such field. Learning from other cities that own such facilities, the majority are outsourced through the services of the private companies to generate more revenue and lessen the burden of expenditure by the Municipality. For example, the Game reserve may be turned in a Eco-estate that promote the men contact with the nature. The stadium for multipurpose centre Bakoni Malapa for Innovation art and cultural Hub as it is strategically located within the Corridors.

The Spatial Development Vision is set out in Chapter 6 of the SDF, 2010. In addition to the SDF vision, the Municipality adopted a new spatial agenda in support of the SDF:

The first three years of the CEF aligns with the MTEF approved by the Polokwane Local Municipality. The 3-year capital expenditure programme does differentiate between funding sources, namely NDPG, IUDG, INEP, WSIG, RBIG etc. The majority of funding over the 3-year period is DoRA allocations, with the most significant contribution from the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG).

While this alignment is crucial for sustainable service delivery provision it is imperative that the municipality adopts a planning model that supports integrated urban development as well as key municipal performance outputs per functional area.

SPATIAL PLANNING PROJECT AS PRESENTED FOR THE CEF AND BUDGET FOR THE YEAR 2020 AND BEYOND.

The projects planned as per the Capital expenditure framework as adopted are being prioritised as per the required revised and approved budget. The projects are within the functional area as per the IUDF spatial distribution of resources ranging from short term, medium term, and long term.

List of Catalytic Land Development Projects

Project specification Catalytic	Narration and Term of development (short, Medium, long)	Development location & artistic view
<p>Science Park</p>	<p>Science and Research Park to be establish at weltevreden Farm at the southern part of the new interchange at N1-By-pass. The Municipality has already awarded the land amount to 274ha land for development of the Science Park of which the studies has already commenced. Limpopo connection is currently conducting Environmental Impact Assessment(EIA) and engineering capacity assessment. The development form part of the Dilokong Corridor in support of the National Development Plan (NDP).</p>	<p>Locality Map: Proposed Science and Technology Park</p>
<p>Arts and Cultural Hub</p>	<p>Bakoni Malapa arts and cultural hub as proposed will support the issues of artists in terms of the film and recording studio, theatre, incubation stall. This will increase tourism at the Municipal facility and the Township is underway and phase 1 has commenced. The Feasibility study and Township Application processes are both funded by the Department (DSAC) Bulk engineering services to be provided by Polokwane Municipality to the area. This project is part of the CEF.</p>	<p>KEY SITE FORCES</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bakone Malapa Museum 2. Stone Boulder & ridge 3. Natural Amphitheatre 4. Views 5. Access <p>MOORE & MOORE ARCHITECTS</p>

<p>Industrial Park or SEZ N1 North Corridor</p>	<p><u>Industrial Park or SEZ N1 North Corridor</u> site identification around the airport will be a key towards application for the expansion of the Municipal Boundary further to the North in order to cater for atleast 200km² of land. The</p>	
<p>Agro-processing</p>	<p>Agro-processing - the support for the proposed development concept is centred on the Logistic and Agro-processing taking advantage of the transport modes available that includes: Air network (airport). Rail network (railway Station). Roads network (Bus, taxi station). Several MOU where signed for trade with the African Countries and the Municipality intend to participate in the market to boost in the Economic Growth through Manufacturing and processing of raw materials.</p>	
<p>TOD precinct</p>	<p>TOD precinct –will be development in support of the SEZ: airport corridor or industrial parks . The TOD precinct development will includes truck inn. All the roads from the SADC connects to Polokwane CBD. The massive industrial sites connects with the said modes of transport. Good positioning of the Land use with are compactable with each other. Vast land available for future development.</p>	
<p>Softball stadium</p>	<p>International Softball stadium - Polokwane Municipality has receive funding from SRSA through the UIDG to design and construct an international softball stadium over the next 3 years. 30M budget allocated for the 2020/21 FY. Polokwane Municipality has made a pocket of land available within its sport precinct hub for this development. The Concept designs have been approved with all stakeholders. The municipality is engaging DCOG support on maximisation of this</p>	

	<p>project to showcase Realtime spatial transformations,</p>	
<p>Post incubation Hub</p>	<p>Post incubation Hub - the intension is to lease and develop a park with the aim of providing the alternative and opportunity to our incubates and investors that we attract during our Marketing . Pharmaceutical company ,charcoal Manufacturing Company supported by government have already shown interest. The project is budgeted and it is currently in finalisation of installation of services. Engineering assessment completed and the tarring and fencing to be advertised for the contractor.</p>	
<p>Academic hospital</p>	<p>Academic Hospital - Polokwane Local Municipality and EduPark donated remaining Extent of Erf 6861 Pietersburg Extension 30, measuring 19.90 Hectares. The aforesaid Donation was in line with a Council Resolution as approved. Council Resolution contain conditions which the Donee must comply with before the transfer of the ownership: Rezoning Application completed: Attorneys has been appointed to attend to the transfer of ownership of land . Land released ,amended finalised for donation to the Department of Public works.</p>	
<p>Eco-Estate at Game reserve</p>	<p>Eco-Estate at Game reserve - proposal for the Eco-estate will boost the Polokwane Game reserve for tourism and accommodation facilities and attract investors on the South eastern part of the City as the future expansion of the City. This will be a high marketed residential development where man is in contact with nature.</p>	

Ga-Rena Phase 2	Development of social housing at Annadale extension for rental now at construction phase.	
Regional Plant		

CITY DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY, 2040

The Municipality plans to develop an Integrated City Development Strategy with a 2040 vision, which will be guided by the IUDF levers and programmes. The City Development Strategy is to provide a framework and strategy to unlock the development potential of Polokwane towards becoming a sustainable smart city.

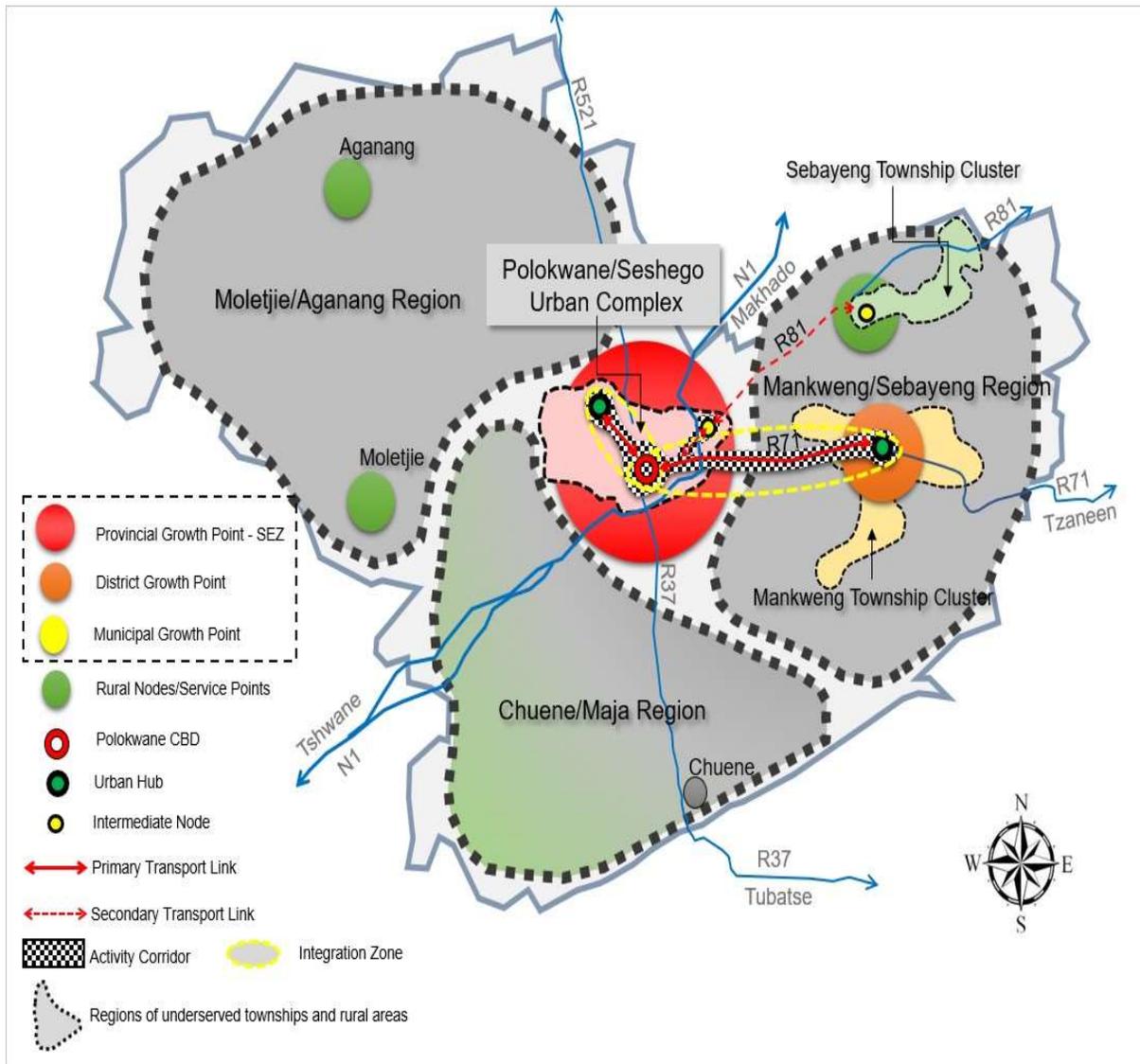
The strategy should inter alia detail the following:

- Strategic land for investment (T.O.D, Compact City and Industrial development)
- Future growth of the City
- Revenue enhancement strategy
- Integrated Municipal Plans (Transport, Land Use (Commercial, Residential, Institutions and recreational), Infrastructure Master Plans.
- Creation of the Various precinct (Sports and Cultural precinct)

SPATIAL TRANSFORMATION AGENDA AND TECHNICALASSESSMENTS

The Polokwane Municipal area has been divided into the following four (4) Functional Areas as shown in the conceptual map in Figure 19, namely:

- ▪ Polokwane/Seshego Urban Complex
- ▪ Mankweng/Sebayeng Region
- ▪ Moletjie/Aganang Region
- ▪ Chuene/Maja Region



It is projected that the population for 2030 will grow to 1,093,345 people with the following composition for the functional areas, namely:

- Polokwane/Seshego Urban Complex –439,858 people(40%);
- Mankweng Sebayeng Region–324,583 people(30%);
- Moletjie/Aganang Region –272,082 people(25%);and
- Chuene/Maja Region–57,139 people(5%).

Demographic overview of Functional Areas

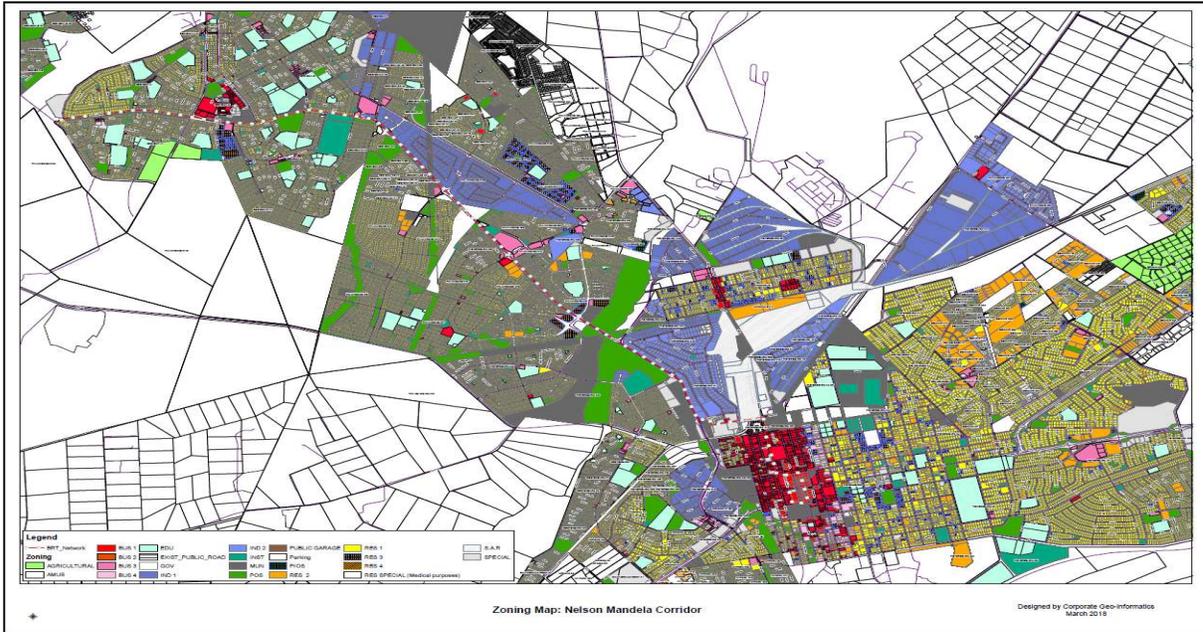
	Municipal Wide	Polokwane/Seshego Urban Complex	Mankweng/Sebayeng Region	Moletjie/Aganang Region	Cheune/Maja Region
Wards		8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 37, 39	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34	9, 10, 15, 16, 18, 35, 36, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45	1, 2
Total Area (km ²)	5,054	259	1,469	1,940	1,387
Geographical Area Type					
Population Urban	35.4%	97%	16%	0%	4%
Population Tribal or Traditional Area	62%	1%	81%	99%	77%
Population Farm Area	3%	1%	3%	1%	19%
Population					
Population 2011	728,632	222,036	251,564	219,794	35,238
Population 2017	900,909	308,509	283,983	255,463	52,954
Population 2030 (projected)	1,093,662	439,858	324,583	272,082	57,139
Population Density 2017 (people/km ²)	178	1,190	193	132	38
Total Population Growth 2017 to 2030	21.4%	43%	14%	7%	8%
Population Average Annual Growth Rate 2017 to 2030	1.5%	2.8%	1.0%	0.5%	0.6%
Total Population Growth in Numbers 2017 to 2030	192,753	131,349	40,600	16,619	4,185
Households					
Households 2011	207,727	73,420	68,474	56,130	9,703
Households 2017	248,345	86,719	77,576	67,530	16,520
Households 2030 (projected)	339,510	139,342	99,263	81,064	19,841
Household Density 2017 (households/km ²)	49	334	53	35	12
Household Size 2017	3.6	3.6	3.7	3.8	3.2
Total Household Growth 2017 to 2030	36.7%	61%	28%	20%	20%
Household Average Annual Growth Rate 2017 to 2030	2.4%	3.7%	1.9%	1.4%	1.4%
Total Household Growth in Numbers 2017 to 2030	91,166	52,623	21,687	13,534	3,321
Household Income					
Household Income: Low	27%	68,224	17,857	26,408	19,411
Household Income: Low	41%	101,504	25,662	34,044	33,907
Household Income: Middle	26%	63,474	31,011	15,559	13,330
Household Income: High	6%	15,142	12,190	1,565	882
Households Dwelling Types					
Dwelling Type: Formal	90%	224,054	74,396	71,908	62,742

The highest population growth is expected for the Polokwane/Seshego Urban Complex, which is estimated to accommodate 68% of the total growth of the Municipality's population from 2017 to 2030. It is therefore the area with the highest pressure for investment and development. Notably, the Polokwane/Seshego Urban Complex is also the most urbanized area, with 97% of its population residing in urban areas, where the highest percentage of informal dwelling occurs. The Moletjie/Aganang and Chuene/Maja Functional Areas are primarily rural areas with low growth rates and high numbers of low-income households.

CATALYTIC URBAN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

The Municipality has identified catalytic projects to support their Vision 2030 and Smart City objectives. The IUDG presentation provide in greater detail the catalytic projects, the progress with planning and

design and cost requirements. The following provides a summary that illustrates the efforts already made in the City to move towards a Smart City.



The Municipality has identified a number of key spatial targeting areas that will further compliment the priority development areas and other areas within the municipality.

Brownfield Development	Greenfield Development
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban renewal projects in the CBD-Polokwane Towers. • Urban renewal projects in the CBD - Mixed housing around Buite and Bok Streets. • Urban renewal projects- Transit Oriented Development (TOD) around Etsoseng, bus station, Train station and Airport. • Housing – Mixed housing (Social, Gap and Student housing). • Industrial Development - Light industries development (small scale industries Ptb X26). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Polokwane Mixed Housing Development Annadale Ga-Rena Phase 2 • Commercialisation of the Strategic Assets such as the Game reserve and Eco-estate. • Development of the Arts and Cultural HUB (Bakoni Malapa) (feasibility study by DSAC). • Logistic or Cargo Hub and Agro-Processing Hub to support SEZ (Feasibility study). • Softball stadium (On Going). • Academic Hospital (Underway).

ILLEGAL LAND USES

What is “illegal land use”

An illegal land use occurs when a piece of land and/or building is used by an owner for a different use or under different conditions than specified or provided for in the land use scheme.

In general, the scheme provides for different use zones (zoning) which permits certain uses under each use zone. For example, if a property is zoned “Residential 1” the property may only be used to erect a dwelling unit (house) and to be used by a single family for residential purposes. If the owner now uses it for an office and/or to conduct business, it becomes “illegal” and inconsistent with provisions of the use zone.

The different strategies of handling of illegal land uses

Two basic processes

There are two basic processes to follow in order to enforce the town planning scheme and to ensure that an owner conducts the land use as specified under the specific zoning applicable to his property, namely:

- Civil prosecution through the Magistrate Court; and
- Civil procedures through the High Court.

Under prosecution through the Magistrate Court an owner can be fined or sentenced to imprisonment by a Magistrate should he be found guilty of an illegal land use.

Under prosecution through the High Court the courts will grant an order preventing such an owner to continue with an illegal land use.

The Magistrate Court v.s. the High Court process

Magistrate Court in order to combat illegal land uses. This process was not very successful due to the following constraints, namely:

- Fines issued by Magistrates were small and didn’t discourage owners to discontinue with illegal land use. Owners just incorporated fines as part of their operating costs;
- State prosecutors were not always informed about town planning schemes, the operation and technical aspects which lead to unsuccessful prosecution and the municipality lost several cases;
- Prosecution was not always swift and not within the management of the municipality. The municipality had to wait prosecution by the State Prosecutor.

Prosecution through the High Court. The high Courts will grant a court order preventing such an owner to continue with an illegal land use. This process seems to be much more successful because:

- The High Court is much more knowledgeable on town planning matters which resulted in a greater success rate in prosecution;
- Court orders will prevent owners to continue with the land use and is not only a “fine”;
- Costs orders granted against transgressors is much higher than a mere fine, which is a bigger deterrent;
- The process and management of the case is much more in the hands of the municipality’s lawyers and advocates.

THE TOWN PLANNING SCHEME AREA OF OPERATION.

Currently two town planning scheme, namely the Polokwane/Perskebuilt Town Planning Scheme, 2016 and Mankweng/Sebayeng/ Aganang and Rural Areas are in operation covering the areas of Polokwane City. Soon the integration of the Scheme will open an opportunity in managing land uses within the rural areas as part of spatial transformation.

Current statistics on illegal land uses

The composition of the type of illegal land uses which commonly occur are as follows:

Type of illegal use	Percentage of total illegal uses
Offices	33%
Guest houses and boarding houses	22%
Mechanical work shops, panel beaters, wood works etc	11%
Household enterprises	8%
Place of instruction	7%

Taverns	4%
Others	15%

ISSUES, OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS

The following issues can be summarized as the most relevant facts pertaining to the handling of illegal land uses and the opportunities and constraints evident in the case of Polokwane Municipality, namely:

- The municipality has a well-established and competent Town Planning Unit who will be able to enforce land use regulations subject thereto that sufficient strategy exist and that the necessary resources are provided;
- The city of Polokwane has large pool of expert consultants (e.g. Town Planners and Lawyers) which can advise the municipality on all aspects relevant to combating illegal land uses;
- Despite the competency i.r.o. the SBU and consultants, it appears that the different roles are not clearly defined in the current prosecution of cases. Current operational procedures and communication methods are also cumbersome. Clearly defined procedures and channels of communication should be introduced in order to expedite the legal process;
- The use of land within the current town planning scheme area is relatively under control and can still be managed compared to the situation in larger cities such as Tshwane. The municipality should guard against a situation whereby it gets out of control and whereby the order could not be restored easily;
- The expansion of the scheme and or incorporation of other schemes may put an additional burden on municipal resources. A clear direction and base is necessary in order to succeed in proper land use management in the future;
- The municipality should process application whereby owners wish to change the land use (rezoning) promptly, because ignorance from the municipality's side lead to a situation where owners "take the law in their own hands" and conduct uses illegally;
- Uncontrolled land use lead to the erosion of the municipality's tax base over the long term with drastic results;
- Currently, there exist no clear measurement of performance in order to determine the success or failure of combating illegal land uses;
- Currently, there exist no real database which indicate the total extent of illegal land uses in the scheme area. The only database in existence is based on reported cases, which may only represent a fraction of the real extent;

- There exist a lack of clear direction with this project. Basically officials and Council knows what to do, but definite actions and realistic targets are not set. The current targets set out in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is not clear neither realistic;
- The general public and sometimes even management, is misinformed about the importance of enforcement of the land use scheme and what illegal land uses entails;
- The issue of illegal land use is commonly regarded as a town planning matter only, whilst the origin of illegal land uses mostly start during other processes and/or the lack of strict enforcement by other units within the municipality. For example, illegal buildings and or conversion of houses into offices finally lead to the illegal use thereof. Another example is the illegal conversion of outbuildings into second dwelling units and/or residential buildings;
- The municipality receives the necessary support from certain property owners and established community stakeholder groups (e.g. SAPOA) in dealing with illegal land uses and town planning matters in general;
- Reporting of illegal land uses by members of the public is not always well recorded. A logging system would improve the management.
- Currently, there exist no clear measurement of performance in order to determine the success or failure of combating illegal land uses;
- Currently, there exist no real database which indicate the total extent of illegal land uses in the scheme area. The only database in existence is based on reported cases, which may only represent a fraction of the real extent;

In submission

The Municipality will be conducting the land use survey in order to deal with the illegal land uses across the urban and semi-urban area in order to provides a long term solution in relation to the illegal land use.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES (POLICY MAKING LEVEL)

- The municipality must determine the real extent of illegal land uses. This will provide the necessary information in order to make the necessary management decisions;
- The municipality must put a clear and realistic program of action in place to deal with illegal land uses. This program must be agreed upon between all parties concerned with the project in order to determine realistic targets;
- The municipality must also consider a long term strategy how to deal with illegal land uses i.r.o. new areas to be added under control of a town planning scheme;

- The municipality must be able to measure performance in order to see if illegal land use increases or decreases. This will further inform the budgeting process in order to secure sufficient resources for this action
- The municipality must focus on those areas and type of illegal land uses where the maximum results are possible;
- The municipality must put a comprehensive and multi-disciplinary strategy in place to deal with all aspects of illegal issues, such as illegal land uses and occupation of buildings/land, since they effect each other;
- Initiate a process and campaign whereby the general public, councilors and top management is informed about the impact of illegal land uses and why it is necessary to enforce land use regulations.
- Initiate a process of discussion with provincial government on the issue pertaining to the dualistic planning system in order to ensure that the municipality has autonomy over land use control.

OPERATIONAL OBJECTIVES (MANAGEMENT LEVEL)

- Appoint a project management officer responsible for co-ordination of the complete project (illegal land uses);
- Appoint a project Steering Committee responsible for steering of the project (illegal land uses) and which will be able to report back to Council structures in order to measure performance, obtain resources and inform the public of the progress and issues in this regard;
- Introduce a system (Interdepartmental co-coordinating committee) whereby all the different SBU's are involved in the handling and co-ordination of various illegal issues, namely illegal land uses, illegal buildings, dumping, illegal occupation of land and unsafe buildings and living conditions etc
- Undertake a comprehensive land use survey in the whole area covered by the town planning scheme in order to determine the real extent of illegal land uses. This will provide the necessary information in order to make the necessary management decisions;
- Assign experienced professionals and/or staff (permanent and/or consultants) in order to deal with illegal land uses and to compile a detail program of action;
- After results of the survey is submitted, a clear and realistic program of action should be submitted to the Steering Committee on how the illegal land uses will be reduced and what resources are required to meet targets;
- Define the roles of the different parties involved and assign clear tasks.

- Secure sufficient resources by means of finances to deal with illegal land uses and actions to support the project;
- Introduce proper channels of communication with the media in order to report the progress of combating illegal land uses to the general public which will also count as deterrent for other owners who are using property illegally.
- Introduce a logging system whereby reported cases are properly recorded and whereby the process can be managed and monitored;
- Clearly defined procedures and channels of communication should be introduced in order to expedite the legal process
- Introduce a system where consent uses granted are monitored in order to ensure that conditions are being complied with;
- Apart from all the above (new) strategies, the current system must be maintained in order not to create an extensive backlog of cases and ensure continuity.

CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE

Performance Management Unit

Impact of COVID-19 on infrastructure investment plans

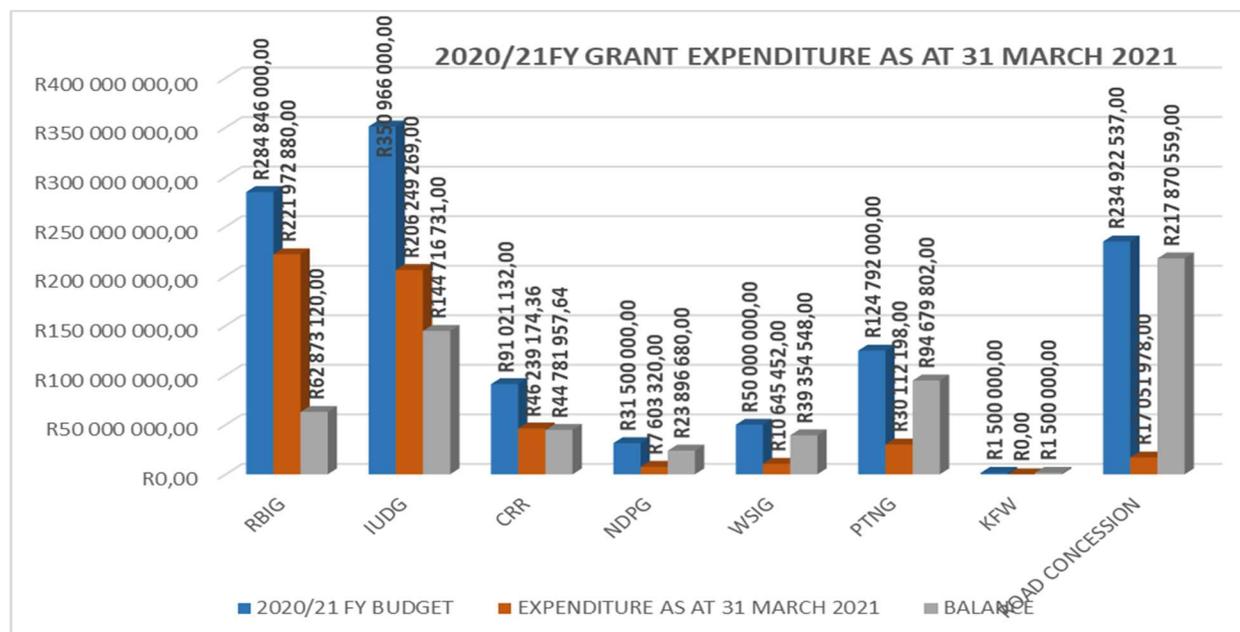
Although the Municipality spent 95% in its overall capital infrastructure allocation in the 2019/20 FY, COVID-19 has had an impact in the short to medium term planning and outputs of the Municipality over the outer implementation years

Municipality was not able to operate at full capacity during the Covid-19 lockdown and planning for new programs and projects could not rollout efficiently during the initial months of lockdown.

As at end of quarter 3 the overall performance on the capital program is 47.3%

The breakdown is provided in the next table

GRANTS ALLOCATION AND EXPENDITURE FOR 2020/21 FINANCIAL YEAR [all expenditure is as at March 2021.



And what is the impact on conditional grant performance

GRANT	% EXP	Comments
RBIG	77,93%	No acceleration necessary as expenditure is on target. 2 projects are on planning and design, the funds available are not adequate to cover the scope for subsequent phases.
IUDG	58,77%	No acceleration necessary, the targeted expenditure will be met. 3 projects were appointed in December 2020, 9 projects are still at procurement
CRR	50,80%	Several projects were still on planning and design, with some projects underfunded. A request for additional funds was made, some projects are at procurement.
NDPG	24,14%	2 projects were appointed in December 2020; 1 project is still at procurement. The appointment of these projects will ensure that expenditure targets are met.
WSIG	21,29%	2 projects were appointed in December 2020, 2 projects are still at procurement and one project is on design. The appointment of these projects will ensure that targets are met.
PTNG	24,13%	Contractor was terminated on 3 projects; the tenders were advertised. 1 project was still on procurement.
KFW	0,00%	Project advertised in March 2020, there was a delay in appointment due to Covid-19 lockdown. The project is now at evaluation stage.
ROAD CONCESSION	7,26%	24 roads projects were advertised but procurement Projects on hold due to finalization of funding model

Most of the grants as outlined above have had low expenditure targets due to delay in procurement during the COVID 19 lockdown Projects were advertised prior the March 2020

lockdown. The procurement process has since been concluded and contractors appointed. Contractors are currently being monitored to accelerate progress and the municipality is assisting through arrangement of sessions with suppliers and direct payments to encourage progress on site.

The municipality continues to improve measures in ensuring the successful planning and implementation of grant funded programs.

One area that proved to be a challenge is projects that are funded through own revenue. Since the pandemic the municipality has went through 3 downward adjustments on CRR which negatively impacted service delivery under that funding.

How does COVID 19 affect the sustainability of the municipality's service delivery going forward?

Covid-19 has enhanced the municipality's approach in:

- Efficient communication at various and accessible platforms.
- Efficient stakeholder outreach and consultation.
- Enhanced emphasis in areas of compliance e.g OHS, environmental
- Improved resource management

What are the lessons learned to address business continuity, infrastructure project delivery, etc.?

Success (Infrastructure investments)

Reprioritized Budget for COVID19

Following numerous engagements since the President announced the National lockdown, the Municipality has identified several projects for immediate interventions that were to be rendered as essential to support surrounding communities as part of the COVID-19 relief mechanisms. Municipality's Term contractors were engaged to attend to Water and Sanitation shortfalls.

The identified projects were funded through the IUDG reprioritised funds to an amount of R 31,8 million. The work entailed the following:

1. Drilling of boreholes in various Municipal clusters.
2. Refurbishments of critical water treatment plants.
3. Refurbishment of vandalised borehole infrastructure.
4. Equipping of boreholes.
5. Installation of package plants.
6. Refurbishment of water pumps.
7. Refurbishment of sewer pumps.
8. Construction of water tanker draw off points.

The Expenditure on COVID-19 intervention measures is detailed on the table below:

Vote Number	Description	Total Budget	Total Spent
33002009500	Civil (IUDG_COVID19)	R 14 887 000.00	R 14 369 328.28
33382006500	Water Tankers (IUDG_COVID19)	R 17 000 000.00	R 15 029 930.45
33002009500	Civil (IUDG_COVID19)	R 5 119 000.00	R 2 444 072.12
TOTAL		R 37 006 000.00	R 31 843 330.85

The same intervention was attempted for the WSIG grants but due to existing allocation shortfalls, commitments and conditions, the intervention could not be realised,

One of the key interventions that showed remarkable success in the past is the municipality's ability to plan projects on a multiyear approach and this has been evident in the performance of the IUDG and RBIG grants where projects were able to continue immediately after the initial hard lockdown.

Struggles (Infrastructure investments)

Municipality needed to find alternative ways of:

1. Mitigating delays in project implementation.
2. Reallocation of resources to COVID 19 relief efforts.
3. Interrupted service delivery plans and delayed approvals of plans and policies.
4. Delayed procurement processes and extensions of tender periods.
5. This resulted in low Capital Expenditures for some grants
6. Non-achievement of institutional pre-determined targets.

Mitigation Measures (Impact of COVID19 on Infrastructure investments)

- Long lead times have been experienced with regard to obtaining site commencement readiness and the necessary adjusted occupational health and safety approvals.
- Acceleration plans for projects have been requested and some approved to ensure completion of critical water and sanitation projects despite the National lockdown delays.
- Lack of efficient political oversight and high cost of service delivery due to a high number of claims due to standing time, community protest (COVID relief funding) etc
- This has also allowed for adjustment of Municipal infrastructure plans to optimise expenditures.

- Planning meetings have resumed for all projects as at level three over online meeting platforms; this is to ensure 2020/21 planning was not severely stalled.
- Procurement processes and supply chain related committees resumed during the month of June 2020 albeit the slow start due to finalisation of work plans by various SBUs in the Municipality.

PMU Operational Activities

The Municipality has a functional Project Management Unit that is responsible for planning, implementation and contract management of municipal capital infrastructure projects.

The PMU makes use of a staff complement of Technicians, Technologists and administrators from various directorates in the institution.

The PMU thrives on the backbone of continuous learning and development for improved project and program management.

In terms of the IUDG policy Framework – the national IUDG management unit supports the capacity building of the PMU utilizing IUDG funds. Due to the constant improvements and introduction of the new software programs and other related manuals/guidelines governing the PMU functions, it is important that the officials are equipped with the latest and relevant information for the benefit of the whole Municipality by attending training programs pertinent to their line of work.

The municipality had contracted a PMU support team whereby skills were transferred in the following areas in varying levels:

- Strategic planning and master planning
- Preparing feasibility studies and the development of technical reports
- Design and /or review of infrastructure
- Provide advice on procurement of consultants and contractors
- Project management – the entire cycle from project identification, planning, implementation to monitoring and evaluation
- Quality assurance of all infrastructure projects implemented
- Financial management of grant funding and projects
- Record keeping systems
- Report writing

Road to professional registration

- A training analysis was conducted within all project managers to establish areas of support and development towards registration with relevant professional bodies.
- Project managers are currently enrolled on the LGSETA professional registration program. 3 Civil and 1 Electrical.

- All project managers attend adhoc training as and when identified within their work streams.

TRANSPORT SERVICES

SERVICE DELIVERY REPORT - ROADS AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICES

Leeto la Polokwane

Industry Transition

- Vehicle Operating Company agreement has been signed.
- Vehicle removal agreement has been signed.
- Individual restraint of trade and compensation agreement has been signed with the eligible affected operators.
- We have verified 125 vehicles and relevant documentation as per the required for the vehicle removal agreement.
- Compensation to 107 Taxi Operators has been paid and their vehicles removed.
- Completed the mediation process and busy with dispute resolution process.
- Commenced with the cancelled of the Operating Licences of the 107 operators in conjunction with Limpopo Regulatory entity.

Systems and Ops Planning

- 21 standard buses have been procured and delivered to Polokwane.
- 14 midi-buses have not yet been delivered, completion and delivery of the outstanding midi-buses expected by the end of May 2021.
- Trial Operations launched by the Executive Mayor on the 19th April 2021.
- Trial Operations to run for 21 days along Phase 1A routes (Seshego – CBD, Nirvana – CBD and Flora Park – CBD).
- Passengers are being afforded the opportunity to test the system for free over the 21 days period.
- Covid-19 protocols are being strictly adhered to during the Trial Operations.
- Trial Operations will afford the City to refine and optimise the system ahead of the official launch of the System.
- Control Centre (at Peter Mokaba Stadium) has been completed and operational during the Trial Operations.

- Interim Maintenance workshop upgrade has been completed and operational.
- Automatic Fare Collection (MiFare system) has been completed and installed but has been rejected by the National Department of Transport.
- Account-Based Ticketing (ABT) system being procured in place of MiFare System.
- ABT System is the NDoT preferred AFC System for all cities operating Bus Rapid Transport (BRT) System in South Africa.
- An alternative Fare Management System (Paper Ticketing) being explored ahead of the official launch of the System in place of ABT System.
- Public Transport Management System has been installed in the buses, Control Centre and Day-time Facility.
- Leeto la Polokwane Priority Traffic Signals have been installed at 3 intersections along Nelson Mandela Drive.
- Product and advanced driver training have been completed.

Infrastructure

- 4.65km of Dedicated Bus route (Nelson Mandela Drive to Seshego) completed.
- 31.49km of CBD routes have been rehabilitated.
- 20.41km of Seshego Bus routes have been upgraded.
- Rehabilitation of the Day-time Facility (interim depot) is almost completed.
- 17km of Non-Motorised Transport Facilities have been completed.
- Construction of the Depot (Seshego) and Terminal Station (on General Joubert Street) is underway.

Marketing and Communications

- Continuous Stakeholder consultations have been taking place with affected parties for Phase 1A.
- Information Material for Leeto la Polokwane developed and distributed through various channels e.g. website, social media and print form.
- System uniform design is currently being finalised ahead of the System launch.
- Appointment of Internal Staff for Customer Care Centre is underway.
- Publication of the Fare Structure and Operational By-laws in the local Provincial Gazette has been completed.
- Driver Customer Care Training is currently underway.

Business and Finance

- 100 Standard Operation Procedures (SOP) for Leeto la Polokwane operations developed.

- Fare Policy has been developed and approved by Council.
- Vehicle Operating Company Agreement (VOCA) has been signed and approved by the City and Esilux.
- Financial Model has been signed off by the City and Esilux.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

The Municipality has upgraded the following roads projects in current financial year :

20/21 financial year

Completed Projects

Refurbishment of Bus Daytime Layover Facility Buildings

Spar taxi rank

Project on Implementation

Tarring Ntsime to Sefateng phase 5	:65% physical progress
Upgrading of internal Streets in Mankweng unit E(Vukuphile) contractor	: site handed over to the contractor
Upgrading of storm water system in municipal area (Vukuphile) contractor	: Site handed over to the contractor
Rehabilitation of streets in Seshego Cluster (Vukuphile) Ntshitshane Road phase 4	: contractor appointed :95% Physcal
Progress	
Upgrading of Arterial road in Ga Rampheri phase 4	: 70% physical progress
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 5 phse 3 site handed over to the Contractor	: Contractor appointed and site handed over to the Contractor
Polokwane Drive- upgrade from single to dual carriage way	: 97 physical progress
Upgrading of F8 Street in Seshego	:33% physical progress
Ditlou Street upgrade to dual lane	: 21% physical progress
Hospital View Roads/Streets road 1	: Contractor appointed
Hospital View Roads/Streets road 2	: Contractor appointed
Construction of NMT at Magazyn Street and Vermekuwet	: Contractor appointed
Construction of Civil works at the Bus Depot In Seshego for civil works	: New contractor appointed
Construction of Civil works at the Bus Daytime Layover Facility for civil works	: New contractor appointed
Upgrading of Transit Mall appointed for civil works	: New contractor

Pick n Pay taxi rank
progress

: 90% physical

Projects on Planning

- Rehabilitation of Streets in Nirvana
- Upgrading of internal streets in Westernburg RDP Section
- Flora Park Storm Water in Sterpark And Fauna Park
- Upgrading of Arterial road in SDA1 (Luthuli to Madiba park phase 4)
- Upgrading Makanye Road (Ga-Thoka Phase 3)
- Ntshitshane Road
- Upgrading of Internal Street in Seshego zone 8 phase 5
- Upgrading of internal streets in Toronto phase 4
- Upgrading of internal streets linked with Excelsior street in Mankweng unit A phase 6
- Upgrading of access Roads to Maja Moshate(Molepo, Chuene Maja cluster) phase 4
- Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 1 phase 3
- Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 2 phase 3
- Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 3 phase 3
- Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 4 phase 3
- Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 6 phase 3
- Mohlonong to Kalkspruit upgrading of roads from gravel to tar phase 4
- Monyoaneng to Ionsdale upgrading of road from gravel to tar
- Construction of Storm Water in Ga Semanya
- Nelson Mandela Bo-okelo Crossing
- Hospital View Roads/streets upgrade to dual lane
- Completion of hospital road in Mankweng
- Ditlou street upgrade to dual lane
- Seshego circle
- Stormwater Canal
- Construction of Municipal Cluster Offices
- Construction of Access Roads
- Construction of Safe Hub
- Construction of Bus Depot Upper Structures
- Construction of the Bus Station Upper structures
- Widening Sandriver Bridge on the Trunk Route

Concession Program

Out of the priority list submitted by the Councillors, the following concession projects were prioritised for implementation:

10 Completed concession projects:

Upgrading of D1809 from Ga Maboi to Laastehoop
Upgrading of arterial road from Phuti to Tjatjaneng
Upgrading of streets in Benharris from Zebediela to D19
Upgrading of arterial road D3472 Ga Setati to Mashobohlang D3332
Upgrading of internal street in westernburg
Upgrading of arterial road from Madiga to Moduane
Upgrading of arterial road D3997 from GaMokgopo to Ga Makalanyane
Upgrading of road from Ga Mamphaka to Spitzkop
Upgrading of arterial road D3413 Ramakgaphola to Gilead road D3390
Upgrading of arterial road in Magongwa village from road D3378 to road D19

24 Concession Projects ready for implementation:

- Upgrading of Artrial road from R37 via Thokgwaneng RDP to Silo school
- Upgrading of Arterial road D 4011 in Ga Thaba from D4018 Soetfontein Clinic to Ga Thaba connect D 4018
- Upgrading of Arterial road D4014 in Makgoro (Sekgweng) to Makatjane
- Upgrading of arterial road from Gravel to tar – Mountain view via Magokobung to Subiaco
- Upgrading of roads from gravel to tar Nobody traffic circle to Mothiba Mafiane
- Upgrading of road from Sengatane (D3330) to Chebeng
- Upgrading of Bloodriver main road via Mulautsi high school to agriculture houses
- Upgrading of road D3432 from Ga-Mosi(Gilead road) via Sengatane to Chebeng
- Upgrading of road from Leokama to Moshung
- Upgrading of road D3989 Ga-mamabolo to itireleng
- Upgrading of internal street from gravel to tar in Mankweng Unit A outline between Mamadimo Park link to Nchichane (Upgrading of internal street from gravel to tar in Mankweng Unit A, to Pulamadibogo street from LG to Church)
- Upgrading of internal street along Dikolobe primary school
- Upgrading of road in ga Thoka from reservior to Makanye 4034
- Upgrading of Bus road from R71 to Dinokeng between Mshongville Gashiloane to Matshela pata

- Upgrading of arterial road in Tshware from Taxi rank via Tshware village to mamotshwa clinic
- Upgrading of road internal street in Tthatlaganya
- Upgrading of internal street from Solomondale to D3997
- Upgrading of road from Ralema primary school via Krukutje , Ga Mmasehla, Ga legodi, Mokgohloa to Molepo bottle store
- Upgrading of arterial Road in Ga Semenya from R521 to Semenya (Upgrading of internal street in Moletjie Ga-Makibelo to Hlahla ring road)
- Upgrading of Internal Street in Ga Ujane to D3363
- Upgrading of arterial road D3355 from Monotwane to Matlala clinic
- Upgrading of arterial road D3383 in Setumong via Mahoai to Kgomo school
- Complete the incomplete road from Kordon to Gilead road
- Upgrading of arterial road D3426 in Ga- Ramoshoana to Rammobola

Total roads upgraded from gravel to tar in 20/21 financial year	:17.935km
Rehabilitation of streets	:0
Total regravelling	:73.3km
Total grading of roads	:1300
Total construction of low level bridges	:11
Total routine road maintenance	:19475.368m ²
Total speed humps constructed	:18
Total sidewalks constructed	:1.45km
Total traffic lights installed	:0
Total construction of storm water	:1.92km
Total storm water Maintained	:3.750km

Background

Polokwane Municipality is characterised by radial road network of approximately 7 495 km covering its area of jurisdiction and 81.44% backlog of gravel roads is approximately 6 104.28km as per the inventory conducted by I@ Consultants. This is due to the establishment of new developments both formal and informal settlements. It is situated at the point where National and Provincial roads converge from where they radiate out in all directions providing good regional accessibility.

Overview summary achievement of Public Transport Infrastructure Development

The municipality has in the past 5 years (20/16 to 20/21) upgraded **88.635km** of roads from gravel to tar, rehabilitated **12.03 km** of roads, re-graveled **680.43 km** of road, graded **10165.22km** of roads, routine maintained **324468.048m²**, constructed **59** low level bridges, **84** speed humps,

7.75km of sidewalks, **10** traffic lights, **5.04km** of storm water and **7.42km** of storm water maintained constructed **4.5km** trunk route, **31.5km** Feeder routes, **20.4km** Trunk extensions, **52** Kerbside stops, Control Centre, Civil works are at an advance stage on the Bus depot and Daytime layover facility. Civil works has also started at the Bus Station Area and on the transit Mall which will include UTC at certain intersections. The Construction of the Superstructures and buildings at the Bus Depot and Bus Station will start towards the end of the financial year

Challenges faced by the Municipality in providing Roads and Storm water infrastructure.

- Ageing infrastructure (deterioration of roads due to limited routine and preventative maintenance)
- Most of roads have exceeded their design life span (approximately R1.5Billion required to rehabilitate the existing roads) in the city, surrounding suburbs and townships
- Unavailability or insufficient storm water systems
- Huge rural backlog with minimal impact of 19Km per annum.
- 98% of Roads that Community prioritize during IDP's do not belong to the Municipality but to RAL and the Department of Roads.
- Insufficient budget to implement upgrading of roads from gravel to tar and regravelling of rural roads
- Insufficient plant (construction machinery)

Public Transport Infrastructure development

The SBU is intending to achieve **43.58km** of road upgrading, rehabilitate **3.07km**, Patch **24000m²** of potholes, construct **15 low level** bridges, complete the first phase of the station, complete first phase of the Depo, construct **2.1km** of storm water, construct **6.7km** sidewalks, grade **2000km** and regravell **34.5km**

WATER SERVICES

Polokwane Municipality duly established in terms of Section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998, herein referred to as the Water Service Authority (WSA) is responsible for ensuring that all residents within its area of jurisdiction have access to water services in accordance with the constitution of the Republic of South Africa (108 Of 1996) and the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997), herein referred to as the Act. Whereas in terms of Section 22 (1) of the Water Act, no person may operate as a Water Service Provider without the Approval of the Water Service Authority having jurisdiction in the area.

The Municipality in the 2021/2022 financial year budget has equitably made an allocation for the provision of water and sanitation infrastructure throughout its area of jurisdiction as follows:

Water infrastructure

Provision of water infrastructure is allocated throughout the municipal area, divided into 16 Regional Water Schemes. These schemes cover all the wards within the municipality from ward 1 through to ward 45 on an annual basis. The 2021/2022 financial year budget will also be implemented in all the schemes with benefit to all the wards. This new budget will be focused on further development of water sources, installation of water rising mains and construction of storage reservoirs.

These identified activities are aimed at ensuring the sustained provision of water in all the schemes. There is no planned additional reticulation and connection to yards/ installation of communal taps. No additional households are going to benefit from the 2021/2022 financial year budget as the additional water will only fill up the existing infrastructure.



Excavations of trenches and preparation for laying of pipes in a village.

Sanitations programs

As sanitation provided dignity to our residents, the Municipality will be embarking on various programs that caters for the function in an area specific manner.

For the urban areas, which are serviced, the municipality will embark on a program to refurbish and upgrade its 3 Waste Water Treatment Plants (WWTW) as follows:

- Polokwane WWTW, which services the City and parts of Seshego (Wards 8, 14, 19, 20,21,22, 23 and 39).

- Seshego WWTW, which services Seshego and Extensions (Wards 14, 11 12, 13 and 17)
- Mankweng WWTW, which services Mankweng Township (Wards 25 and 26)

The municipality has also embarked on a project to increase waster water handling capacity by constructing the New Regional Waste Water Treatment plant. The earthworks for the first module of 20 Mega liters have been completed with the Civil, Mechanical and Electrical phase starting in the 2021/2022 financial year. The complete capacity of the plant will be a 100 Mega Liters built is phases.



Earthworks preparation for the new RWWTW

For the rural areas, the Municipality is constructing VIP Pit latrines and for this budget intervention, the implementation will be as follows:

Clusters	Wards under consideration
Mankweng Cluster	06 ,26,31
Moletjie Cluster	10,16,18,35, 36,
Molepo / Chuene / Maja Cluster	04,05
Sebayeng / Dikgale Cluster	24,32,
Aganang Cluster	40,41,42,43,44,45
Seshego Cluster	37 #

- Where the waterborne sewerage network does not cover.



A complete VIP toilet in a rural set-up.

Covid 19 interventions and lessons learned

Coming out of the 2019/20 into the 2020/21, we have had to invest quite substantially in refurbishing existing infrastructure to ensure the security of water supply. This has taught us to consider always budgeting sufficiently for operations and maintenance activities to keep our infrastructure functional at all times.

This will ensure that we avoid moving money around when we hit a crises point and the water usage increases.



Maintenance activities on existing infrastructure.

Purchase of water tankers

With the increase in the usage of water, we were forced to increase the number of from the contracted service provider and this increased the budget for that service extensively. In a consideration of a cost benefit factor of the exercise, we resolved to purchase 28 new water tankers of 18 000 litres capacity which meant a once off capital expenditure and a

reduction of the demand on the operational budget. We have utilised the RT57 contract to purchase the trucks and all 28 are delivered and running, delivery water to the far flung areas of Polokwane with either ailing or no infrastructure at all.

COMMUNITY SERVICES

1. Disaster Management and Fire Services

The Unit renders emergency services in the areas of municipal jurisdiction. In relation to Fire Services, there are training courses offered in the Fire Brigade. Fire Training offers Fire Fighter 1, 2 and 3. In addition to these, Hazmat Operations and Awareness are also offered. The Services respond to fire incidents in the form of structural, grass, and rescue services. It further renders specialized services. There is Fire Safety component which ensure safety and prevention from fires. The section scrutinizes plans and conduct inspection to new development and old development to ensure compliance. There are few fire equipment that are life saving which have acquired to effectively extricate victims and extinguish fires.

In relation to Disaster Management, the section provides emergency relief to victims of disasters. It conducts awareness and educational programme on disaster to the public. Evacuation training and drills are embarked upon to various private and public sectors. It has coordinated lot of Covid-19 initiatives and actively participated in the joint planning structures of Safety and Security Planning Committees. It has developed disaster risk profile for municipality as per the requirement of Municipal Systems Act.

The SBU has been severely affected by the impact of Coronavirus. Some of its projects were forced to be abandoned and delayed due to lockdown restrictions. Return to work strategies were adopted in line with adherence to social distancing. Various disinfect programmes were undertaken to curb the spread of the virus in the Traditional Authorities and their Royal Palace.

The SBU will continue to proactively conduct awareness to various private and public institutions. It will continue to coordinate Joint Planning and participate in the Safety and Security Planning Forums. It plans to acquire fire fighting equipment in pursuance of its legislative mandate. Hazard

and risks identification initiatives will be implemented as are critical for proactive prevention and saving of lives.

2. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SBU – CAPITAL PROJECTS 2020/2021

NO	PROJECT NAME	DESCRIPTION/ ACTIVITIES	BUDGET	ARCHIVEMENTS	CHALLENGES AND PROPOSED SOLUTIONS
1.	Grass cutting equipment's	Purchase all equipment for grass cutting	R 900 000	Grass Cutting Equipment delivered	None
2.	Development of Ablution facilities at Various Municipal	Appointment of consultant to plan the project	R320 309	Approved draft designs	None
3.	Establishment of Animal Pound and By-Law	Resuscitation of Polokwane Animal Pound	Not Funded	The two adoption reports approved by Council	Engagements with SPCA are ongoing .

OPERATIONAL PROGRAMMES

NO	ITEM	DESCRIPTION/ACTIVITIES	ARCHIVEMENTS	CHALLENGES AND PROPODED INTERVENTIONS
01.	Capturing of 2000 trees on the GIS	Captures trees on GIS system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Captured 7000 trees 	GIS on board with the capturing
02.	Environmental Management Forum	Establishment of the forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Established Polokwane Environmental Forum 	None

03.	Environmental by By-Laws	Approval of parks and open space management By-law and Tree policy Cemetery and Heroes Acres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The reports to serve before Administration and Governance Portfolio Committee 	None
04.	Environmental Management Awareness	Quarterly meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Celebrated World Wetland Day through social mediate 	Developing material for awareness in progress
05.	Regional cemeteries	Table report for Council approval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Busy with the consultations with our traditional authorities 	Maintaining health protocols
06.	Establishment of new cemetery Mankweng	Identify burial site at Mankweng Tabling of report to Council for approval of identified site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mamabolo Traditional (Batjadi) Committed land for cemetery 	Public participation process to obtain tribal resolution

3. By-Law Enforcement and Security

The achievement

- The Unit planned for the procurement of **Parcel Scanning Machine and 05X hand held scanning**; the gadget was supplied, installed and commissioned.

1. Impact of COVID 19

- Law Enforcement Officers and Control Room Operators were placed on rotational basis to reduce chances of physical contact for contamination.
- That affected the visibility and the area which the Law Enforcement Officers used to cover in and around the CBD. The other group would be sent to enforce compliance at the cemeteries in line with COVID 19 protocols.
- The Unit have lost two Security Officers with complications related to COVID 19

2. Plans of Implementing of budget for upcoming financial year

PROJECT NAME	SCOPE OF WORK	LOCATION/ WARD NO	2021/2022	TARGET
Installation of CCTV Cameras	Installation of internal and external CCTV cameras and optic fibre network	All Clusters	R1 500 000	09X External CCTV cameras and 05X Premises for internal cameras
PROVISION OF TWA-WAY RADIOS	Supply and delivery of two-way radios	All Clusters	R45 305	15X two-way hand held radios
Supply of National Flags	Purchase National flags	All Clusters	R45 305	90X National Flags
Supply and installation of prohibited signs	Supply, delivery and installation of prohibited signs at Municipal Building	All Clusters	R45 305	30X Prohibited Signs
Provision of access control and equipment	Installation of access systems and equipment at Municipal premises	All Clusters	R226 525	07X doors

4. Traffic and Licenses

Achievements

1. The SBU succeeded in procuring office cleaning equipments to the value of the allocated budget.
2. Procured AARTO stationery and accessories in preparations for the National roll out.

Impact of COVID-19

1. Currently experiencing huge backlog in the licenses services.
2. High rate of overtime usage due to weekend duties.

3. Less personnel at work thus creating a burden to the staff on duty.
4. Delays in services resulting in customer impatience.

The SBU has to ensure the following towards road safety:

1. Testing roadworthiness on vehicles
2. Driver and vehicle fitness
3. Compliance road traffic legislations
4. Parking management
5. Enforcement of municipal by-laws.

Budget plans

1. Implementation of all operational requirements in ensuring the services.
2. Implementation of capital budget
 - Procure speed measuring equipments
 - Alcohol breatherlizers

5. WASTE MANAGEMENT SBU ACHIEVEMENTS

1.Improvement of waste collection in City, Seshego and Mankweng by way of outsourced waste collection contracts of provision of 16 compactor trucks, Two (02) grab trucks and two (02) street sweeper with operators

2.Constructed rural transfer station for temporary storage of waste in

- Vaalkop
- Dikgale
- Makotopong
- Molepo, still under construction

3.Completed construction of Aganang Landfill site for waste disposal that will be operational from 1st of July 2021

4.Placement of sixty (60) waste skip bins to counteract illegal dumping especially disposal of nappies

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE BUDGET

- Extension of Weltevreden landfill site-R15 000 000
- Purchase of skip containers-R226 000
- Purchase of no-illegal dumping boards-R181 000
- Purchase of education and awareness materials-R350 000
- Westenburg transfer station(planning)- R660 000
- Seshego transfer station-R900 000

The projects to be implemented according to the demand management with milestone per each quarter.

IMPACT OF COVID-19

- Waste management has been providing refuse removal since outbreak of Covid-19 throughout levels as part of essential service in all clusters
- All employees were on duty, provided with transport from/to home and work during Alert Level 1 & level 2 and they were adhering to covid-19 regulations
- All operators, drivers and labourers were screened at access control gate and provided with Masks, gloves, sanitisers
- Only six (06) employees over ages of 60 were working from home during **Alert Levels 1 and 2**
- Four (04) employees with underlying conditions were working from home during **Alert Level 1 and 2**

6. CULTURAL SERVICES

1. PLANS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECTS AND ACHIEVEMENTS

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	COST	STATUS
Book collection	R100 000	5 Service providers appointed. Awaiting delivery of books
Re-Thatching of Bakone Malapa	R189 000.00	Completed
Irish House Museum Exhibition	R100 000	Completed
Purchase of Artworks	R56 000	Funds expropriated during the adjustment budget cycle
Purchase of Bakone Malapa Beds	R50 000	Funds expropriated during the adjustment budget cycle
Purchase of Office Furniture	R100 000	Funds expropriated during the adjustment budget cycle

2. IMPACT OF COVID-19

LIBRARIES AND MUSEUMS TO RE-OPEN ON MONDAY 10 MAY 2021

WORKPLACE READINESS	YES	NO
Risk Assessment	✓	
Compliance officers	✓	
Council Resolution		X

Staff training about covid-19	✓	
Health Protocols when a staff test positive	✓	
Guidelines on disinfection of facilities	✓	
Press release published in local newspaper and on social media about the reopening		X

PPE		
Glass partitions/Counter screens panels to minimize contact between Library users and personnel	✓	
Cloth masks for all library personnel	✓	
Thermometers, in working order	✓	
Sanitizing liquid or wipes for the for sanitizing of books, surfaces, and computers	✓	
Hand sanitizers for Library personnel at entrances and working areas	✓	
Hand sanitizers for library users at entrances and library counters	✓	
Mutton cloth and paper towels for sanitizing of books, surfaces, and computers	✓	
Washing basins and running water	✓	
Hand soap for washing of hands	✓	
Paper towels for drying of hands	✓	
Ablution facilities in working condition	✓	

GENERAL MEASURES		
Sanitizing and fumigation of the buildings with the certificate at the facilities entrances	✓	
Library notices about mitigation measures	✓	
Covid-19 attendance register for personnel and library users	✓	
Floor markings stickers	✓	
Seating arrangement of at least 2 meters apart	✓	

Sports and Recreational

Many sporting and recreational programmes were affected by the Covid-19 health and safety regulations including total ban on any contact sport during the lockdown from March 2020 till January 2021. Many professional sporting bodies started their training after the easing of lock downs such as football, athletics, netball and many others, however the amateur leagues and clubs were still prohibited to undertake training and practices.

Sporting programmes planned from March 2020 were completely cancelled which effectively impacted on service delivery and the plans including budgets were re routed to address Covid-19 programmes

The Sport and Recreation SBU manages all sporting and recreational facilities within Polokwane Municipality. The SBU also manages sport development programmes throughout the entire municipality. A snapshot of facilities was performed and the results are not positive in some of the sport and recreational facilities due to lack of maintenance over years.

Facilities in demand for professional and amateur sport development relates to Football activities right across the entire municipality including the villages. The following facilities are in constant demand and use:

New Peter Mokaba Stadium. The facility hosts professional football teams and national events. Currently the facility is not overused.

Old Peter Mokaba Stadium. The facility hosts professional and semi-professional teams including development teams participating in competitions. The facility is currently home ground for Polokwane City FC, TMM FC, Sekhukhune United FC alternative home ground venue. The facility also hosts provincial and national athletics. Its use is not constraint at the moment.

Noordelike Rugby grounds. The facility is currently used as training grounds for Polokwane City FC, Black Leopards FC, Ma-Indies Ladies FC and First Touch Ladies FC.

B & C Rugby field. The facility is used by TTM F.C and Dorp Rugby Club as their practice venue.

Seshego Stadium. Main stadium field pitch needs overall rehabilitation as the facility does not qualify to even host development teams. The B field is used by three development teams, Mighty F.C(amateur in regional league) and Polokwane Over 60 soccer team.

Ngoako Ramahlodi Indoor Sports Centre. The facility hosts more none sport and recreation activities (funerals, weddings, meetings) than sports and recreation related activities. Only karate and basketball practice sessions are held in the facility. The facility has the capacity to host more indoor sports and recreation activities like, hockey, soccer, netball, badminton, volleyball, judo, boxing, table tennis, chess, dance. The playing surface and ablution facilities need refurbishment. All the entrance and emergency doors are damaged and need to be replaced. The position of the fire hose reels in the oval playing area need to be changed as per the fire safety report. The water pressure from the borehole needs to be increased for usage in the ablution facilities during water shortages.

Polokwane Recreation Centre. The facility host gymnastics, karate, cage fighting, badminton, squash, and gymnasium (virgin active). The facility steel structure need refurbishment. The air conditioning system plant need major servicing and planned maintenance. The squash courts playing surface and court lights need to be refurbished. Polokwane Netball and Volleyball courts. The courts host community development clubs and corporate teams. The playing surface need to be refurbished.

Korfball and Ring Tennis facility. The facility host community development clubs. The korfball playing surface and lights need to be refurbished.

Cricket Club grounds. Facility is leased out to Limpopo Impala Cricket for a period of 4 years and 11 months. The facility is currently overused as majority of the development teams within Polokwane Municipality are using it for practice and sometimes matches. The development teams should be moved to alternative venues such as Nirvana and Westernburg.

Nirvana Soccer and Cricket Stadium. The soccer field has not been in use for a period of 7 years and the integrity of the facility has deteriorated including the pitch. The fence around the soccer pitch has been decimated and requires rehabilitation. The cricket facility is in a better condition but the fence and the practice nets need rehabilitation.

Westernburg Stadium is used by Magezi F.C(amateur in regional league) and community based development teams. The parameter fence needs rehabilitation.

Zone 6 Grounds. The field is used by community development teams and regional league teams. The two soccer fields are not in a good playable condition due faulty irrigation system. The toilet facilities need rehabilitation.

Zone 1 soccer and Rugby field. The field is in a bad condition due to over usage and damaged irrigation system. The parameter fence need rehabilitation.

Mohlonong Stadium. The facility is used by the community for sports and recreation activities. The roof of the main building has been damaged by storm. The Athletics and soccer field construction project still not finished.

Tibane Stadium. The facility is not used due to construction of the field which has been ongoing for years. The water supply is still a challenge due that is vandalised borehole that is far from the facility. The All-weather courts need to be refurbished. The Pit latrines need regular maintenance.

Manamela stadium. The facility is used by the community and for a sports and recreation programmes. The soccer field is fitted with artificial grass.

Polokwane Swimming Pool. The facility is open to the public the whole year due to a water heating system and also host local, provincial and national swimming competitions. The heating system malfunctions most of the time due to lack of proper maintenance plan. The ablution facilities experience blockages when used to full capacity. The main Olympic pool has leaks losing a lot of water. The entire pool 's plant rooms and chlorine gas rooms need to be refurbished including the purchasing of pool maintenance equipment. The baby pool is closed. The damaged plastic scum channels grids need to be replaced with aluminium grids. The borehole system need to be connected to the main water supply line to assist during water shortages. The parking area need to be fenced off for access control.

Westenburg pool. The pool plant room and chlorine gas area were refurbished in 2020 but still experiencing challenges with the plant room. The plastic scum channels need to be replaced with aluminium scum channel. The parking area need to be closed off for access control. Refurbishment of the first aid room and equipment. Fix geyser and leaking showers and taps.

Nirvana Swimming pool. The pool is closed and the entire plant room need to be refurbished. The pool also need pool maintenance equipment and machinery. The pool is also leaking. Parking area need to be closed off for access control.

Seshego Swimming pool. The pool is closed due to maintenance challenges in the plant room. The baby pool need refurbishment. The borehole water need to be connected to the main system to assist during water shortage. Purchasing of swimming pool maintenance equipments and machinery.

Jimmy Moulder Shooting range (Dalmada): The facility is currently used as training or shooting practise by the South African National defence force and the South African Police Services. The facility buildings need to be renovated\refurbished, electrified and fencing around the shooting range.

Halls

Mankweng Hall-The hall is used for community related activities like weddings, meetings, funerals and as pay point for SASSA. The major challenge is the parking area space, roof leakage which is caused by lack of maintenance. The doors locking systems need to be changed.

Jack Botes Hall-The hall is used by the community, government and business sector. The hall is in high demand due to its location in the city centre. The roof need to be refurbished to stop leakages. The emergency exit and entrance doors need to be fixed as they don't close properly. The air vent smoke extraction system is faulty and malfunctions during fire safety inspections. The control room fire communication system also needs service. The stage is dilapidating and the project for rehabilitation was stopped.

Nirvana Hall-The hall is used for community related activities like weddings, meetings, funerals and is also in high demand. The major challenge is the parking area space, roof leakage which is caused by lack of maintenance. The doors locking systems need to be changed. The curtains opening and closing control mechanism need to be serviced.

Westernburg Hall- The hall is used for community related activities like weddings, meetings, funerals and as mobile clinic. The major challenge is the parking area space and roof leakage which is caused by lack of maintenance.

Aganang (Ceres) Hall-the hall is used by the community and schools. The roof need structural integrity testing due to the frequent damaged. The ceiling is falling and need to be fixed. Water supply and water pressure is a challenge and causes regular blockages to the toilet system. The windowpanes are broken and main entrance doors locking system need to be changed.

Seema Hall-The hall is used for community related activities like weddings, meetings and school events. The hall is mostly used for free by the traditional authority. The hall uses pre-paid electricity which creates a challenge every time when recharging. The kitchen units need refurbishment. Replacement of damaged chairs and tables.

Jupiter Hall-The hall is used for community related activities like weddings, meetings, funerals and as a clinic. The facility used conventional pit latrine toilet system which need regular maintenance. The kitchen units need refurbishment. Replacement of damaged chairs and tables.

One -Stop Centre (Matlala) hall-the hall is closed due to damaged roof (3-4 years)

Moletji hall-The hall can accommodate 100 people and is mostly used for small meeting and religious events.

General Challenges

- 1.Over utilisation of facilities
- 2.No occupation certificate and Safety grading certificates.
- 3.Vandalism caused shortage of security
- 4.Maintenance plans

Newly Developing/Developed Facilities

Mankweng Stadium

Maja Chuene Sports Complex

Molepo Sports Complex

International Softball Stadium

Dikgale Sports Complex

Extension 44/78 Sports Complex

Moletjie Sports Complex

3. Detailed Budget Tables

MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21				2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Financial Performance										
Property rates	-	360 161	413 834	526 157	526 157	526 157	306 135	547 228	571 311	597 021
Service charges	1 183 014	1 351 943	1 305 342	1 780 034	1 737 034	1 737 034	994 696	1 953 754	2 119 219	2 300 460
Investment revenue	34 088	29 593	13 124	13 069	13 069	13 069	9 410	15 683	16 374	17 110
Transfers recognised - operational	793 516	939 879	969 735	1 187 428	1 379 700	1 379 700	1 125 419	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Other own revenue	1 236 880	353 944	203 445	300 334	289 548	289 548	169 587	301 136	314 391	327 811
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	3 557 975	3 035 520	2 905 480	3 807 023	3 945 509	3 945 509	2 605 248	4 028 835	4 326 308	4 573 091
Employee costs	658 612	768 269	863 097	990 340	1 008 031	1 008 031	633 072	1 009 601	1 053 814	1 106 505
Remuneration of councillors	31 846	36 190	37 955	42 511	42 511	42 511	25 878	43 421	45 331	47 598
Depreciation & asset impairment	754 377	885 858	682 233	255 000	255 000	255 000	-	250 000	255 000	260 000
Finance charges	37 512	63 645	72 229	97 987	82 987	82 987	27 647	50 000	47 000	44 000
Materials and bulk purchases	1 034 542	895 838	934 016	1 141 409	1 073 755	1 073 755	668 664	1 176 739	1 228 518	1 289 945
Transfers and grants	15 500	9 480	8 420	11 500	39 500	39 500	9 286	40 000	15 660	16 443
Other expenditure	597 710	1 208 258	1 150 771	1 141 007	1 314 948	1 314 948	690 122	1 219 786	1 265 989	1 330 761
Total Expenditure	3 130 099	3 867 538	3 748 722	3 679 754	3 816 733	3 816 733	2 054 668	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252
Surplus/(Deficit)	427 876	(832 017)	(843 241)	127 269	128 776	128 776	550 580	239 288	414 996	477 839
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	548 523	546 275	1 070 479	874 055	847 589	847 589	382 977	795 321	720 663	722 204
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	549	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 002 824	977 866	977 866	934 105	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 002 824	977 866	977 866	934 105	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	815 423	1 361 707	1 193 445	1 201 499	1 039 881	1 039 881	599 781	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629
Transfers recognised - capital	569 507	1 070 479	1 027 068	875 555	849 089	849 089	535 853	795 321	720 663	722 204
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	143 574	6 767	-	234 923	(0)	(0)	23 803	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	102 342	284 461	166 377	91 021	190 792	190 792	40 126	333 239	332 724	355 425
Total sources of capital funds	815 423	1 361 707	1 193 445	1 201 499	1 039 881	1 039 881	599 781	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629
Financial position										
Total current assets	1 065 099	1 063 179	1 306 618	1 147 159	919 784	919 784	1 497 619	1 047 366	1 215 918	1 360 320
Total non current assets	13 477 901	14 081 685	16 742 380	17 297 810	17 136 192	17 136 192	17 157 806	18 015 002	18 813 389	19 631 018
Total current liabilities	896 550	1 260 388	1 395 464	893 117	672 490	672 490	1 066 313	721 227	739 229	754 344
Total non current liabilities	816 933	862 640	807 577	1 102 863	867 940	867 940	807 577	790 689	795 175	798 746
Community wealth/Equity	12 829 517	13 021 836	15 845 957	16 448 989	16 515 546	1 512 198	15 847 405	17 550 452	18 494 904	19 438 249

Table A1 Budget Summary – Continues

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21				2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	883 558	1 235 249	1 346 398	996 853	932 882	932 882	3 703 673	1 141 176	1 124 285	1 131 889
Net cash from (used) investing	(1 123 694)	(1 048 759)	(989 251)	(1 163 954)	(1 007 270)	(1 007 270)	(659 186)	(1 072 132)	(1 000 718)	(1 023 748)
Net cash from (used) financing	145 171	(59 277)	(68 112)	170 718	(63 705)	(63 705)	(43 453)	(19 125)	(20 336)	(21 538)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	3 072	131 260	420 294	444 714	303 004	303 004	3 431 037	249 919	353 150	439 754
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	117 027	208 324	130 569	503 880	276 504	276 504	477 802	249 919	353 150	439 754
Application of cash and investments	(71 375)	413 987	93 077	298 422	35 997	35 997	81 878	89 450	63 316	40 905
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	188 402	(205 662)	37 492	205 458	240 507	240 507	395 923	160 469	289 834	398 849
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	11 821 213	14 097 135	16 735 816	16 443 673	16 506 598	16 569 523	16 569 523	17 572 022	18 061 461	18 439 134
Depreciation	859 900	885 858	682 233	237 000	237 000	237 000	237 000	255 000	285 000	300 000
Renewal of Existing Assets	182 211	397 607	708 293	714 288	451 746	451 746	451 746	355 586	274 756	271 955
Repairs and Maintenance	244 422	289 040	510 665	605 592	640 933	640 933	640 933	554 495	590 032	601 933
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	494 359	507 448	550 224	316 160	316 160	316 160	158 699	158 699	168 554	177 381
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	146 261	146 261	146 261	79 350	79 350	84 277	88 690
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	11 166	12 778	12 778	12 778	12 778	12 778	28 140	28 140	114 128	117 483
Sanitation/sewerage:	82 185	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 539	4 630
Energy:	41 119	41 119	41 941	43 586	43 586	5 462	5 833	5 833	6 002	6 179
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

The City continuously affirms the commitment of pushing back the frontiers of poverty and the adverse social and economic realities. As a result, thereof, social relief will be provided to the elderly, indigent child-headed families and registered indigent’s households as follows:

- Free 6 kl of water monthly
- Sanitation-100% rebate
- Refuse-100% rebate
- Free 100kw electricity monthly
- Basic charge-100% rebate
- 100% rebate on assessment rate on indigent residential properties

MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue - Functional									
Governance and administration	1 800 430	2 486 351	3 328 736	2 742 972	2 908 779	2 908 779	2 715 660	2 766 200	2 824 719
Executive and council	-	-	(23)	1 504	1 504	1 504	1 564	1 634	1 635
Finance and administration	1 800 430	2 486 351	3 328 759	2 741 467	2 907 274	2 907 274	2 714 095	2 764 565	2 823 083
Internal audit	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
Community and public safety	22 896	11 120	7 838	16 214	12 714	12 714	13 255	13 808	13 834
Community and social services	1 965	1 630	2 894	4 201	4 201	4 201	4 370	4 562	4 574
Sport and recreation	6 763	8 652	3 019	11 149	7 649	7 649	7 957	8 307	8 315
Public safety	14 106	533	854	341	341	341	354	370	377
Housing	62	306	1 071	520	520	520	541	565	565
Health	-	-	0	3	3	3	3	4	4
Economic and environmental services	65 928	89 275	70 707	143 188	135 902	135 902	141 341	147 561	156 091
Planning and development	54 590	18 940	13 034	53 905	50 405	50 405	52 423	54 730	59 584
Road transport	9 875	70 334	57 672	87 294	83 508	83 508	86 849	90 672	94 345
Environmental protection	1 463	-	-	1 989	1 989	1 989	2 069	2 160	2 162
Trading services	1 241 500	1 416 789	1 490 966	1 780 203	1 737 203	1 737 203	1 953 929	2 119 403	2 300 651
Energy sources	832 078	930 746	1 015 741	1 234 594	1 234 594	1 234 594	1 419 786	1 561 764	1 717 934
Water management	272 243	271 567	248 829	296 691	253 691	253 691	275 255	287 363	300 291
Waste water management	60 246	107 293	115 660	126 898	126 898	126 898	131 986	137 791	143 981
Waste management	76 934	107 183	110 736	122 020	122 020	122 020	126 902	132 485	138 446
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	3 130 754	4 003 535	4 898 247	4 682 578	4 794 598	4 794 598	4 824 155	5 046 972	5 295 295
Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	293 666	1 300 195	1 095 183	1 205 472	1 275 556	1 275 556	1 229 860	1 236 765	1 282 331
Executive and council	156 171	265 713	276 999	383 191	403 428	403 428	406 067	391 827	403 673
Finance and administration	137 495	1 026 872	818 183	810 533	860 480	860 480	809 228	829 734	862 694
Internal audit	-	7 611	-	11 748	11 648	11 648	14 565	15 205	15 964
Community and public safety	480 278	204 159	349 647	290 602	290 204	290 204	288 135	298 166	310 663
Community and social services	100 691	79 410	72 736	77 524	77 697	77 697	79 708	82 637	86 706
Sport and recreation	160 168	88 600	192 300	139 720	139 504	139 504	138 347	142 602	147 651
Public safety	206 620	29 608	64 681	54 804	54 322	54 322	50 903	52 990	55 465
Housing	8 955	589	13 157	11 549	11 656	11 656	12 023	12 505	13 077
Health	3 845	5 952	6 772	7 005	7 025	7 025	7 155	7 433	7 764
Economic and environmental services	525 247	943 391	844 864	509 517	560 391	560 391	522 955	534 096	567 398
Planning and development	77 410	111 216	122 014	115 117	107 789	107 789	115 295	119 162	124 764
Road transport	439 021	831 804	709 817	371 331	429 523	429 523	384 321	392 682	419 298
Environmental protection	8 816	371	13 033	23 068	23 078	23 078	23 339	22 252	23 336
Trading services	893 482	1 363 384	1 750 850	1 673 877	1 690 582	1 690 582	1 748 595	1 842 285	1 934 861
Energy sources	352 472	799 462	916 158	1 020 858	963 332	963 332	1 068 056	1 107 859	1 164 618
Water management	352 472	293 208	582 849	488 596	540 010	540 010	493 915	513 273	536 509
Waste water management	108 401	91 164	115 687	50 741	56 041	56 041	58 736	91 464	97 720
Waste management	80 136	179 551	136 156	113 682	131 198	131 198	127 888	129 689	136 014
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	2 192 673	3 811 129	4 040 543	3 679 467	3 816 733	3 816 733	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	938 082	192 406	857 704	1 003 111	977 866	977 866	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043

MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	-	-	-	8	8	8	9	10	10
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	(23)	-	(23)	1 504	1 504	1 504	1 564	1 634	1 635
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	335 233	367 920	364 489	423 589	380 589	380 589	407 241	425 153	444 272
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	899 848	1 031 807	1 015 741	1 234 594	1 234 594	1 234 594	1 419 786	1 561 764	1 717 934
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	110 848	110 501	116 649	139 347	135 847	135 847	141 284	147 501	153 483
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	36 583	17 170	36 530	56 914	53 128	53 128	55 255	57 687	60 021
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	3 357	30 173	6	4 128	4 128	4 128	4 294	4 484	4 488
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	12 276	228 175	13 034	53 903	50 403	50 403	52 420	54 728	59 582
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	1 659 023	2 217 788	3 328 002	2 736 982	2 902 788	2 902 788	2 709 429	2 759 693	2 818 190
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	72 629	-	22 385	31 088	31 088	31 088	32 332	33 755	35 116
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	981	-	1 071	520	520	520	541	565	565
11.2 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT - HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	3 130 754	4 003 535	4 897 885	4 682 578	4 794 598	4 794 598	4 824 155	5 046 972	5 295 295
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	158 526	96 914	174 428	149 356	138 785	138 785	146 410	148 186	155 674
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	79 019	100 797	253 398	350 694	376 370	376 370	377 615	362 069	372 366
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	506 866	363 796	698 536	539 337	596 052	596 052	552 651	604 737	634 229
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	578 153	797 672	916 158	1 020 858	963 332	963 332	1 068 056	1 107 859	1 164 618
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	250 558	273 840	397 536	323 381	340 264	340 264	339 540	348 267	363 387
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	73 281	234 960	281 984	289 230	314 519	314 519	297 499	305 954	320 783
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	233 684	260 962	270 994	255 769	261 558	261 558	273 131	284 898	298 025
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	45 901	111 329	55 301	74 038	74 269	74 269	77 936	81 409	85 052
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	115 723	1 416 067	381 542	402 435	423 958	423 958	363 984	368 838	379 912
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	149 234	154 792	597 148	262 819	315 970	315 970	280 701	286 591	308 128
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	1 728	-	13 157	11 549	11 656	11 656	12 023	12 505	13 077
Total Expenditure by Vote	2 192 673	3 811 129	4 040 180	3 679 467	3 816 733	3 816 733	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	938 082	192 406	857 705	1 003 111	977 866	977 866	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043

MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Current Year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	310 476	420 313	504 768	526 157	526 157	547 228	571 311	597 021
Service charges - electricity revenue	839 271	865 215	1 014 137	1 234 579	1 234 579	1 419 771	1 561 748	1 717 917
Service charges - water revenue	233 637	244 152	249 554	296 543	253 543	275 101	287 201	300 122
Service charges - sanitation revenue	63 708	109 796	115 681	126 897	126 897	131 985	137 790	143 980
Service charges - refuse revenue	74 509	102 468	110 759	122 016	122 016	126 897	132 481	138 441
Rental of facilities and equipment	20 510	14 880	9 046	21 362	14 362	14 938	15 596	15 610
Interest earned - external investments	34 088	13 124	19 872	13 069	13 069	15 683	16 374	17 110
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	67 806	64 962	108 997	97 347	97 347	101 241	105 696	110 452
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	13 556	31 298	31 584	36 673	36 673	38 140	39 818	41 610
Licences and permits	9 705	7 674	5 468	16 557	12 771	13 283	13 867	14 459
Agency services	15 899	25 145	21 214	27 798	27 798	28 911	30 183	31 541
Transfers and subsidies	793 516	1 000 139	1 292 050	1 187 428	1 379 700	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Other revenue	105 459	33 890	388 242	100 596	100 596	104 624	109 232	114 138
Gains on disposal of PPE	91	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 582 231	2 933 056	3 871 372	3 807 023	3 945 509	4 028 835	4 326 308	4 573 091
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	651 251	854 608	922 982	990 340	1 008 031	1 009 601	1 053 814	1 106 505
Remuneration of councillors	31 846	37 955	38 522	42 511	42 511	43 421	45 331	47 598
Debt impairment	98 820	216 988	159 919	250 000	250 000	250 000	255 000	260 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	749 155	680 387	733 507	255 000	255 000	250 000	255 000	260 000
Finance charges	37 512	72 229	69 673	97 987	82 987	50 000	47 000	44 000
Bulk purchases	790 120	810 742	920 913	1 051 822	973 072	887 800	926 863	973 206
Other materials	258 257	123 515	47 064	89 587	100 683	288 939	301 655	316 739
Contracted services	153 199	728 337	759 929	682 021	855 568	739 404	769 651	817 704
Transfers and subsidies	15 500	24 664	179 851	11 500	39 500	40 000	15 660	16 443
Other expenditure	394 970	246 904	208 183	208 987	209 380	230 382	241 338	253 057
Loss on disposal of PPE	(987 957)	14 799	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	2 192 673	3 811 129	4 040 543	3 679 754	3 816 733	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252
Surplus/(Deficit)	427 876	(832 017)	(392 060)	127 269	128 776	239 288	414 996	477 839
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	548 523	1 070 479	1 026 876	874 055	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	938 082	192 406	857 705	1 002 824	977 866	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043

MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Capital expenditure - Vote									
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Chef Operations Office	609	-	1 244	2 796	9 504	9 504	6 715	5 350	4 667
Vote 2 - Municipal Manger Office	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
Vote 3 - Water and Sanitation	-	575	813 962	536 244	457 034	457 034	336 336	279 304	263 933
Vote 4 - Energy Services	572 339	877 111	33 642	20 201	69 739	69 739	112 250	179 400	188 300
Vote 5 - Community Services	25 710	23 412	37 269	67 312	88 157	88 157	95 528	13 939	19 311
Vote 6 - Public Safety	73 006	31 800	797	2 527	1 389	1 389	18 115	8 131	7 589
Vote 7 - Corporate and Shared Services	1 349	87 380	17 779	31 043	48 858	48 858	26 014	9 383	9 954
Vote 8 - Planning and Economic Development	1 137	19 426	777	5 805	6 437	6 437	19 339	20 252	24 327
Vote 9 - Budget and Treasury	7 503	9 169	3 388	1 000	31 685	31 685	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Transport Services	133 770	312 833	284 588	534 570	327 078	327 078	512 263	537 628	559 547
Vote 11 - Human Settlement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	815 423	1 361 707	1 193 445	1 201 499	1 039 881	1 039 881	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	815 423	1 361 707	1 193 445	1 201 499	1 039 881	1 039 881	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629
Capital Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	33 663	116 232	21 167	32 679	81 179	81 179	29 876	10 111	10 922
Executive and council	609	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
Finance and administration	9 023	116 232	21 167	32 679	81 179	81 179	27 876	10 111	10 922
Internal audit	24 031	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	64 644	24 815	31 526	62 861	83 787	83 787	71 748	17 342	23 237
Community and social services	16 393	12 123	6 536	4 422	4 711	4 711	7 450	7 524	9 084
Sport and recreation	47 094	12 693	24 990	58 439	79 076	79 076	54 997	9 818	14 153
Public safety	1 157	-	-	-	-	-	9 300	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	220 052	542 039	285 365	541 248	333 562	333 562	537 130	561 269	587 291
Planning and development	1 062	19 426	777	5 805	6 437	6 437	19 339	20 252	24 327
Road transport	218 990	522 612	284 588	535 443	327 125	327 125	517 790	541 017	562 965
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	497 064	678 621	855 388	564 711	541 353	541 353	489 806	464 665	456 178
Energy sources	22 386	30 298	33 642	20 201	77 139	77 139	115 250	181 900	188 300
Water management	462 037	398 996	329 555	250 087	243 508	243 508	220 312	170 654	157 265
Waste water management	-	238 037	484 406	286 157	213 526	213 526	116 024	108 650	106 668
Waste management	12 641	11 289	7 784	8 265	7 180	7 180	38 220	3 461	3 945
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	815 423	1 361 707	1 193 445	1 201 499	1 039 881	1 039 881	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629
Funded by:									
National Government	569 507	1 070 479	1 027 068	874 055	847 589	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	569 507	1 070 479	1 027 068	875 555	849 089	849 089	795 321	720 663	722 204
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing	143 574	6 767	-	234 923	(0)	(0)	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	102 342	284 461	166 377	91 021	190 792	190 792	333 239	332 724	355 425
Total Capital Funding	815 423	1 361 707	1 193 445	1 201 499	1 039 881	1 039 881	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629

MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
ASSETS									
Current assets									
Cash	4 526	84 084	420 294	407 880	276 504	276 504	249 919	353 150	439 754
Call investment deposits	112 501	124 240	-	96 000	0	0	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	659 900	601 047	142 767	501 565	501 565	501 565	552 940	597 940	634 874
Other debtors	125 202	93 097	588 702	45 000	45 000	45 000	47 700	50 562	53 596
Current portion of long-term receivables	4	11 037	4	500	500	500	530	562	596
Inventory	162 966	149 673	154 851	96 214	96 214	96 214	196 277	213 703	231 502
Total current assets	1 065 099	1 063 179	1 306 618	1 147 159	919 784	919 784	1 047 366	1 215 918	1 360 320
Non current assets									
Long-term receivables	144	144	144	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property	732 808	749 428	1 115 884	732 808	732 558	732 558	732 808	732 808	732 808
Investment in Associate	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Property, plant and equipment	12 721 731	13 291 890	15 591 744	16 541 784	16 380 417	16 380 417	17 258 976	18 057 364	18 874 993
Agricultural									
Biological	11 833	4 732	4 450	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833
Intangible	11 383	35 489	30 157	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets	13 477 901	14 081 685	16 742 380	17 297 810	17 136 192	17 136 192	18 015 002	18 813 389	19 631 018
TOTAL ASSETS	14 543 000	15 144 864	18 048 998	18 444 969	18 055 976	18 055 976	19 062 368	20 029 307	20 991 338
LIABILITIES									
Current liabilities									
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	51 309	66 782	54 771	50 433	50 433	50 433	20 336	20 336	21 538
Consumer deposits	72 407	73 102	71 199	73 500	73 500	73 500	73 500	74 000	74 500
Trade and other payables	763 907	1 111 357	1 261 316	758 906	538 279	538 279	617 113	633 998	646 758
Provisions	8 927	9 147	8 177	10 278	10 278	10 278	10 278	10 895	11 548
Total current liabilities	896 550	1 260 388	1 395 464	893 117	672 490	672 490	721 227	739 229	754 344
Non current liabilities									
Borrowing	516 939	494 449	423 544	712 581	477 658	477 658	376 990	356 654	333 914
Provisions	299 993	368 190	384 033	390 282	390 282	390 282	413 699	438 521	464 832
Total non current liabilities	816 933	862 640	807 577	1 102 863	867 940	867 940	790 689	795 175	798 746
TOTAL LIABILITIES	1 713 483	2 123 028	2 203 041	1 995 980	1 540 430	1 540 430	1 511 916	1 534 403	1 553 090
NET ASSETS	12 829 517	13 021 836	15 845 957	16 448 989	16 515 546	16 515 546	17 550 452	18 494 904	19 438 249
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	5 327 843	5 597 299	6 251 855	8 947 316	9 013 872	9 013 872	10 048 778	10 993 230	11 936 575
Reserves	7 501 674	7 424 537	9 594 102	7 501 674	7 501 674	(7 501 674)	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	12 829 517	13 021 836	15 845 957	16 448 989	16 515 546	1 512 198	17 550 452	18 494 904	19 438 249

MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Property rates	332 841	382 488	421 147	463 018	463 018	463 018	499 379	521 356	544 818
Service charges	1 078 587	1 179 991	1 403 569	1 566 430	1 599 256	1 599 256	1 790 577	1 939 322	2 102 163
Other revenue	786 269	216 472	130 702	166 564	283 641	283 641	175 907	183 652	191 276
Government - operating	939 879	948 928	2 340 239	1 187 428	1 341 780	1 341 780	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Government - capital	546 275	1 050 028	-	874 055	788 297	788 297	795 321	720 663	722 204
Interest	29 593	13 124	19 872	11 501	10 194	10 194	13 801	14 409	15 057
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(2 756 762)	(2 475 173)	(2 852 940)	(3 163 231)	(3 449 216)	(3 449 216)	(3 259 343)	(3 500 604)	(3 716 897)
Finance charges	(63 645)	(72 229)	(69 673)	(97 987)	(64 588)	(64 588)	(47 500)	(44 650)	(41 800)
Transfers and Grants	(9 480)	(8 380)	(24 726)	(10 925)	(39 500)	(39 500)	(38 000)	(14 877)	(15 621)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	883 558	1 235 249	1 346 398	996 853	932 882	932 882	1 141 176	1 124 285	1 131 889
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	1 454	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(137 978)	116 411	54 359	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments									
Capital assets	(985 716)	(1 165 170)	(1 043 611)	(1 165 454)	(1 008 770)	(1 008 770)	(1 072 132)	(1 000 718)	(1 023 748)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(1 123 694)	(1 048 759)	(989 251)	(1 163 954)	(1 007 270)	(1 007 270)	(1 072 132)	(1 000 718)	(1 023 748)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES									
Receipts									
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	205 000	-	-	234 923	(0)	(0)	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	(1 902)	-	500	500	-	-	-
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	(59 829)	(59 277)	(66 210)	(64 205)	(64 205)	(64 205)	(19 125)	(20 336)	(21 538)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	145 171	(59 277)	(68 112)	170 718	(63 705)	(63 705)	(19 125)	(20 336)	(21 538)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(94 966)	127 213	289 034	3 617	(138 093)	(138 093)	49 920	103 231	86 603
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	98 038	4 047	131 260	441 097	441 097	441 097	200 000	249 919	353 150
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	3 072	131 260	420 294	444 714	303 004	303 004	249 919	353 150	439 754

Interest for outstanding debtors has been combined with Property Rates and Service charges due to MSCOA mapping.

The breakdown is as follows:-

Interest	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand			
Outstanding debtors	102 894	107 421	112 255
Interest on investments and current account	13 801	14 409	15 057

MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Cash and investments available									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	3 072	84 084		444 714	303 004	303 004	249 919	353 150	439 754
Other current investments > 90 days	113 955	124 240	24 000	59 166	(26 500)	(26 500)	0	0	(0)
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:	117 027	208 324	130 569	503 880	276 504	276 504	249 919	353 150	439 754
Application of cash and investments									
Unspent conditional transfers	153 472	137 798	50 000	110 921	13 709	13 709	110 921	110 921	110 921
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements			11 739						
Other working capital requirements	(224 847)	276 188	2 997	187 501	22 288	22 288	(22 371)	(47 605)	(70 016)
Other provisions			28 341				900		
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:	(71 375)	413 987	93 077	298 422	35 997	35 997	89 450	63 316	40 905
Surplus(shortfall)	188 402	(205 662)	37 492	205 458	240 507	240 507	160 469	289 834	398 849

MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	633 212	588 109	822 040	817 721	716 666	716 666	700 135	601 525	681 202
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	95 078	115 782	72 117	231 387	102 871	102 871	160 222	138 776	169 903
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	-	5 797	3 641	-	-	-	2 500	6 000	9 610
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	19 650	25 838	29 254	20 201	65 239	65 239	93 250	148 500	163 300
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	339 941	234 670	274 057	235 087	236 383	236 383	165 224	115 069	105 041
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	128 743	25 504	287 189	132 000	93 000	93 000	50 098	55 650	106 668
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	-	63 973	2 573	7 600	5 223	5 223	17 870	2 960	2 938
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	136	172	158
Infrastructure	583 412	471 564	668 831	626 276	504 216	504 216	489 300	467 127	557 618
Community Facilities	7 102	10 549	17 417	113 596	82 620	82 620	93 852	94 743	76 847
Sport and Recreation Facilities	37 488	4 511	22 225	45 000	53 191	53 191	41 546	8 385	8 541
Community Assets	44 589	15 060	39 642	158 596	135 811	135 811	135 398	103 128	85 388
Heritage Assets	-	-	6 210	-	-	-	-	-	316
Revenue Generating	-	-	676	5 202	3 994	3 994	14 488	17 639	21 162
Non-revenue Generating	-	2 508	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	2 508	676	5 202	3 994	3 994	14 488	17 639	21 162
Operational Buildings	5 211	6 302	2 745	1 300	4 551	4 551	5 265	3 220	8 062
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	5 211	6 302	2 745	1 300	4 551	4 551	5 265	3 220	8 062
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	(7 383)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	25 895	304	162	162	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	25 895	304	162	162	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	2 053	9 610	2 000	2 500	2 500	2 569	792	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	73	1 457	373	1 773	1 773	725	455	488
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	39 739	3 670	3 160	3 160	9 590	3 845	4 190
Transport Assets	-	90 551	43 295	20 000	60 500	60 500	42 800	5 320	3 978
Libraries	-	-	(8 677)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	182 211	227 091	50 925	10 488	32 555	32 555	175 521	185 998	147 637
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	-	91 642	2 424	1 500	3 500	3 500	121 314	132 317	140 343
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	-	8 146	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	37 035	3 077	-	-	-	-	1 500	2 000	5 000
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	2 730	124 226	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	92 472	-	46 725	-	5 680	5 680	45 000	50 000	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	1 559	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	133 796	227 091	49 149	1 500	9 180	9 180	167 814	184 317	145 343
Community Facilities	6 389	-	1 407	6 868	13 254	13 254	6 343	1 214	1 635
Sport and Recreation Facilities	7 789	-	-	-	-	-	-	132	132
Community Assets	14 179	-	1 407	6 868	13 254	13 254	6 343	1 346	1 767
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	32 801	-	369	2 120	10 120	10 120	1 364	335	527
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	32 801	-	369	2 120	10 120	10 120	1 364	335	527
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	1 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	1 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table A9 Continued

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	-	170 516	4 288 364	371 790	290 661	290 661	252 904	265 864	248 790
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	-	82 092	132 526	188 733	136 193	136 193	143 829	192 219	175 807
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 450	862	2 127
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	-	-	4 038 526	-	-	-	7 000	10 000	12 000
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	-	57 835	12 513	15 000	9 000	9 000	15 000	56 905	53 542
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	-	-	87 309	154 157	115 102	115 102	63 280	3 000	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	-	-	4 195	-	1 657	1 657	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	8 437	-	-	-	5 000	345	316
Infrastructure	-	139 927	4 283 505	357 890	261 952	261 952	237 559	263 331	243 792
Community Facilities	-	8 312	-	300	1 400	1 400	3 087	1 188	1 925
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	7 622	953	11 000	21 096	21 096	5 544	-	1 675
Community Assets	-	15 934	953	11 300	22 496	22 496	8 631	1 188	3 600
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	300	150	150	321	238	264
Investment properties	-	-	-	300	150	150	321	238	264
Operational Buildings	-	12 628	4 218	2 300	6 062	6 062	6 393	1 108	1 134
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	12 628	4 218	2 300	6 062	6 062	6 393	1 108	1 134
Licences and Rights	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	(312)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	815 423	985 716	5 161 328	1 199 999	1 039 881	1 039 881	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	95 078	289 515	207 067	421 620	242 564	242 564	425 365	463 312	486 053
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	-	13 943	3 641	-	-	-	5 950	6 862	11 736
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	56 685	28 915	4 067 780	20 201	65 239	65 239	101 750	160 500	180 300
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	342 671	416 731	286 570	250 087	245 383	245 383	180 224	171 974	158 583
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	221 214	25 504	421 223	286 157	213 782	213 782	158 378	108 650	106 668
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	1 559	63 973	6 768	7 600	6 880	6 880	17 870	2 960	2 938
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	8 437	-	1 500	1 500	5 136	517	475
Infrastructure	717 208	838 581	5 001 485	985 665	775 349	775 349	894 673	914 774	946 753
Community Facilities	13 491	18 861	18 824	120 764	97 274	97 274	103 282	97 144	80 407
Sport and Recreation Facilities	45 277	12 133	23 177	56 000	74 287	74 287	47 090	8 517	10 348
Community Assets	58 768	30 994	42 001	176 764	171 561	171 561	150 372	105 662	90 754
Heritage Assets	-	-	6 210	-	-	-	-	-	316
Revenue Generating	-	-	676	5 502	4 144	4 144	14 809	17 877	21 426
Non-revenue Generating	-	2 508	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	2 508	676	5 502	4 144	4 144	14 809	17 877	21 426
Operational Buildings	38 011	18 931	7 332	5 721	20 733	20 733	13 022	4 664	9 723
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	38 011	18 931	7 332	5 721	20 733	20 733	13 022	4 664	9 723
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	(7 383)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	1 436	2 027	25 895	304	162	162	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	1 436	2 027	25 895	304	162	162	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	2 053	9 298	2 000	2 500	2 500	2 569	792	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	73	1 457	373	1 773	1 773	725	455	488
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	39 739	3 670	3 160	3 160	9 590	3 845	4 190
Transport Assets	-	90 551	43 295	20 000	60 500	60 500	42 800	5 320	3 978
Libraries	-	-	(8 677)	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	815 423	985 716	5 161 328	1 199 999	1 039 881	1 039 881	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629

Table A9 Continued

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand									
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	11 821 213	11 830 432	14 984 923	15 091 490	14 929 172	14 929 172	15 808 682	16 601 069	17 411 198
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	5 081 935	4 757 334	6 590 910	6 264 043	6 084 987	6 084 987	6 313 851	6 284 630	6 347 280
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	430 157	430 989	434 630	421 401	421 401	421 401	427 351	427 973	431 386
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	1 379 973	1 379 973	1 409 227	2 539 120	2 582 208	2 582 208	2 592 019	3 581 258	4 357 546
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	1 331 000	1 538 536	1 825 106	2 038 853	2 034 149	2 034 149	2 722 061	2 713 810	2 700 420
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	426 901	431 367	852 590	709 080	636 705	636 705	581 301	531 573	529 591
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	63 319	63 319	70 088	26 252	25 532	25 532	35 060	19 989	20 258
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	11 681	11 681	20 118	12 383	12 383	12 383	16 019	11 400	11 358
Infrastructure	8 724 965	8 613 199	11 202 668	12 011 132	11 797 365	11 797 365	12 687 682	13 570 634	14 397 840
Community Facilities									
Community Assets	1 755 651	1 750 528	1 969 498	1 865 261	1 860 226	1 860 226	1 831 680	1 789 455	1 772 626
Heritage Assets	15 596	21 900	21 900	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	732 808	737 261	1 115 884	732 808	732 558	732 558	732 808	732 808	732 808
Other Assets	197 266	197 266	204 598	234 206	249 219	249 219	248 703	234 719	235 624
Biological or Cultivated Assets	11 833	4 732	4 450	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833	11 833
Intangible Assets	11 383	35 401	30 157	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383	11 383
Computer Equipment	5 015	14 002	7 516	8 344	8 844	8 844	8 913	7 136	6 344
Furniture and Office Equipment	24 420	20 293	16 523	15 306	16 706	16 706	15 159	15 070	15 077
Machinery and Equipment	9 339	38 087	37 839	330	(348)	(348)	8 204	2 324	3 957
Transport Assets	151 063	215 888	187 799	19 013	59 513	59 513	70 463	43 833	41 832
Libraries	181 873	181 873	186 092	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873	181 873
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	11 821 213	11 830 432	14 984 923	15 091 490	14 929 172	14 929 172	15 808 682	16 601 069	17 411 198
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	852 704	1 149 620	1 190 358	814 546	915 504	915 504	841 336	864 087	901 767
Depreciation	859 900	680 387	734 203	255 000	255 000	255 000	250 000	255 000	260 000
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	244 422	289 040	456 154	559 546	660 504	660 504	591 336	609 087	641 767
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	41 388	70 175	36 175	77 031	94 348	94 348	91 851	93 530	98 278
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	24 868	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	25 309	49 287	49 637	114 438	112 928	112 928	107 148	111 079	116 633
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	26 857	3 581	156 286	137 507	196 248	196 248	165 921	172 970	181 618
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	4 946	1 591	4 435	11 133	11 133	11 133	11 645	13 068	15 865
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	31 266	1 018	77 912	57 848	73 448	73 448	69 252	68 615	72 046
Infrastructure	154 634	125 653	324 445	397 956	488 104	488 104	445 816	459 251	484 440
Community Facilities	15 099	-	6 645	7 588	9 167	9 167	8 892	7 195	7 555
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3 222	850	31 596	32 534	33 733	33 733	31 893	33 296	34 961
Community Assets	18 321	850	38 241	40 122	42 900	42 900	40 785	40 491	42 516
Operational Buildings	71 468	162 537	28 492	58 826	71 111	71 111	43 660	45 581	47 859
Other Assets	71 468	162 537	28 492	58 826	71 111	71 111	43 660	45 581	47 859
Licences and Rights	-	-	14 303	10 500	10 700	10 700	11 192	11 685	12 269
Intangible Assets	-	-	14 303	10 500	10 700	10 700	11 192	11 685	12 269
Computer Equipment	-	-	4 930	4 000	4 130	4 130	4 320	4 510	4 736
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	12 315	8 779	9 198	9 198	9 621	10 044	10 546
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	500	3	3	3	3	3	3
Transport Assets	-	-	32 928	39 359	34 359	34 359	35 940	37 521	39 397
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	998 800	1 174 898	1 190 358	814 546	915 504	915 504	841 336	864 087	901 767
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	22.3%	40.3%	84.1%	31.9%	31.1%	31.1%	38.0%	42.9%	36.8%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>	24.2%	44.9%	591.0%	149.9%	126.8%	126.8%	171.4%	177.2%	152.5%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>	1.9%	2.3%	2.9%	3.4%	4.0%	4.0%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>	3.0%	5.0%	32.0%	6.0%	7.0%	7.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%

MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Households receiving Free Basic Service									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	14 774	15 075	15 377	16 959	16 959	16 959	13 897	14 564	15 263
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	14 248	14 539	14 830	15 775	15 775	15 775	16 548	17 342	18 174
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	14 539	14 539	14 830	15 775	15 775	15 775	16 548	17 342	18 174
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	18 654	19 844	21 111	22 682	22 682	22 682	18 587	19 479	20 414
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	13 941	14 830	15 777	16 724	16 724	16 724	17 543	18 386	19 268
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	24 378	25 934	27 589	30 304	30 304	30 304	33 637	37 338	41 445
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	11 686	12 432	13 226	14 020	14 020	14 020	14 707	15 413	16 153
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)									
	417 574	421 319	429 745	466 494	466 494	466 494	428 899	449 486	471 062
Total cost of FBS provided	486 232	494 359	507 448	550 224	550 224	550 224	513 374	540 101	568 341
Highest level of free service provided per household									
Property rates (R value threshold)	58	58	58	58	58	58	61	64	67
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)									
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	42 831	48 450	49 937	57 169	59 456	59 456	62 666	65 674	68 827
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	18 654	19 844	21 111	22 682	22 682	22 682	18 587	19 479	20 414
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	13 941	14 830	15 777	16 724	16 724	16 724	17 543	18 386	19 268
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	7 708	8 200	8 723	9 864	9 864	9 864	10 949	12 153	13 490
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	11 686	12 432	13 226	14 020	14 020	14 020	14 707	15 413	16 153
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	94 819	103 757	108 774	120 459	122 746	122 746	124 453	131 105	138 152

MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	Ref	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand										
REVENUE ITEMS:										
Property rates										
Total Property Rates	6	360 161	420 313	503 869	526 157	526 157	526 157	547 228	571 311	597 021
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Property Rates		360 161	420 313	503 869	526 157	526 157	526 157	547 228	571 311	597 021
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	911 392	865 004	1 048 161	1 234 579	1 234 579	1 234 579	1 419 771	1 561 748	1 717 917
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	25 638	28 202	31 022
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		911 392	865 004	1 048 161	1 234 579	1 234 579	1 234 579	1 394 133	1 533 546	1 686 895
Service charges - water revenue										
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	270 366	262 776	274 410	315 129	272 129	272 129	295 269	308 257	321 198
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		19 844	21 111	22 682	18 587	18 587	18 587	20 168	21 056	21 076
Net Service charges - water revenue		250 522	241 665	251 728	296 543	253 543	253 543	275 101	287 201	300 122
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	6	112 608	123 076	132 334	144 441	144 441	144 441	150 231	156 839	163 885
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		14 830	15 777	16 724	17 543	17 543	17 543	18 247	19 049	19 905
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		97 777	107 299	115 610	126 897	126 897	126 897	131 985	137 790	143 980
Service charges - refuse revenue										
Total refuse removal revenue	6	115 901	120 409	124 725	136 723	136 723	136 723	142 194	148 451	155 129
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		12 432	13 226	14 020	14 707	14 707	14 707	15 297	15 970	16 688
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		103 468	107 183	110 705	122 016	122 016	122 016	126 897	132 481	138 441
Other Revenue by source										
Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Revenue		98 074	21 076	14 908	100 596	100 596	100 596	104 624	109 232	114 138
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	98 074	21 076	14 908	100 596	100 596	100 596	104 624	109 232	114 138

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22- 2023/24



Description	Ref	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	443 145	484 672	510 763	619 521	603 821	603 821	642 949	670 960	704 440
Pension and UIF Contributions		83 165	91 622	99 282	131 875	127 483	127 483	140 546	146 729	154 080
Medical Aid Contributions		29 107	32 216	35 738	37 958	37 745	37 745	42 767	44 649	46 883
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		32 759	37 745	39 532	48 180	48 180	48 180	54 133	56 515	59 341
Motor Vehicle Allowance		47 700	52 413	50 970	58 054	57 224	57 224	62 441	65 223	68 506
Cellphone Allowance		402	360	108	199	199	199	192	200	210
Housing Allowances		7 611	8 629	10 438	11 211	11 211	11 211	14 119	14 776	15 536
Other benefits and allowances		71 389	85 253	106 495	54 983	93 809	93 809	52 454	54 762	57 509
Payments in lieu of leave		29 622	18 633	56 989	15 958	15 958	15 958	-	-	-
Long service awards		5 991	(0)	56	7 405	7 405	7 405	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		9 562	43 065	12 611	4 996	4 996	4 996	-	-	-
sub-total	4	760 451	854 608	922 982	990 340	1 008 031	1 008 031	1 009 601	1 053 814	1 106 505
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	760 451	854 608	922 982	990 340	1 008 031	1 008 031	1 009 601	1 053 814	1 106 505
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		855 047	676 847	733 507	254 957	254 957	254 957	249 957	254 957	259 957
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	43	43	43	43	43	43
Capital asset impairment		4 853	3 540	696	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	859 900	680 387	734 203	255 000	255 000	255 000	250 000	255 000	260 000
Bulk purchases - electricity										
Electricity bulk purchases		802 365	810 742	920 913	1 051 822	973 072	973 072	887 800	926 863	973 206
Total bulk purchases	1	802 365	810 742	920 913	1 051 822	973 072	973 072	887 800	926 863	973 206
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants		9 480	24 664	179 851	11 500	39 500	39 500	40 000	15 660	16 443
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1	9 480	24 664	179 851	11 500	39 500	39 500	40 000	15 660	16 443
Contracted services										
Outsourced Services		361 316	351 126	352 231	256 613	343 872	343 872	294 799	292 119	305 174
Consultants and Professional Services		234 847	259 738	243 023	224 072	304 578	304 578	252 638	253 475	266 900
Contractors		153 723	118 097	164 494	201 336	207 119	207 119	191 967	224 057	245 630
Total contracted services		749 886	728 961	759 748	682 021	855 568	855 568	739 404	769 651	817 704
Other Expenditure By Type										
Collection costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions		6 499	35 861	3 023	124	124	124	130	136	143
Audit fees		12 704	9 960	14 340	11 000	10 350	10 350	10 826	11 303	11 868
Other Expenditure		233 421	203 797	190 820	197 862	198 906	198 906	219 426	229 900	241 047
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	252 624	249 618	208 183	208 987	209 380	209 380	230 382	241 338	253 057
Repairs and Maintenance										
Employee related costs	8	-	270 553	63 111	208 778	220 555	220 555	218 470	228 082	239 486
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)		-	24 413	36 538	56 805	43 282	43 282	45 274	47 266	49 630
Contracted Services		(7 196)	174 262	343 133	285 059	382 934	382 934	317 882	323 600	342 006
Other Expenditure		-	4	13 373	8 903	9 283	9 283	9 711	10 138	10 645
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	(7 196)	469 233	456 154	559 546	656 054	656 054	591 336	609 087	641 767
Inventory Consumed										
Inventory Consumed - Water		-	-	-	-	315	315	210 321	219 575	230 554
Inventory Consumed - Other		-	129 354	78 906	89 587	100 368	100 368	78 618	82 080	86 185
Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material		-	129 354	78 906	89 587	100 683	100 683	288 939	301 655	316 739

MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	Total
R thousand												
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	547 228	-	-	547 228
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	1 419 771	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 419 771
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	275 101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	275 101
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	131 985	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	131 985
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	126 897	-	-	-	-	-	-	126 897
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	5 396	4	-	9 537	-	-	-	14 938
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 683	-	-	15 683
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	101 241	-	-	101 241
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	148	10	149	37 833	-	-	-	-	-	38 140
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	12 412	-	-	870	-	-	13 283
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 911	-	28 911
Other revenue	9	1 564	8	6	8 841	5 005	4 294	42 883	38 052	3 421	541	104 624
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 211 033	-	-	1 211 033
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	9	1 564	407 241	1 419 786	141 284	55 255	4 294	52 420	1 914 109	32 332	541	4 028 835
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	82 774	19 001	126 648	81 846	179 713	203 868	99 184	58 710	92 920	55 331	9 605	1 009 601
Remuneration of councillors	-	43 421	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 421
Debt impairment	-	250 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	235	1 576	57 817	14 689	46 221	6 021	11 425	8 901	713	101 340	1 062	250 000
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 000	-	-	50 000
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	887 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	887 800
Other materials	2 455	141	222 927	34 679	6 763	8 870	8 494	550	2 516	1 423	121	288 939
Contracted services	44 701	10 477	141 068	24 019	90 995	65 596	79 618	6 834	156 155	119 088	854	739 404
Transfers and subsidies	-	40 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 000
Other expenditure	16 245	13 001	4 191	25 024	15 848	13 143	74 410	2 941	61 679	3 519	382	230 382
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	146 410	377 615	552 651	1 068 056	339 540	297 499	273 131	77 936	363 984	280 701	12 023	3 789 546
Surplus/(Deficit)	(146 401)	(376 051)	(145 410)	351 730	(198 256)	(242 244)	(268 837)	(25 516)	1 550 125	(248 369)	(11 483)	239 288
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	795 321	-	-	795 321
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(146 401)	(376 051)	(145 410)	351 730	(198 256)	(242 244)	(268 837)	(25 516)	2 345 445	(248 369)	(11 483)	1 034 609

Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21				2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand										
ASSETS										
Consumer debtors										
Consumer debtors	1 334 805	1 333 274	1 358 297	1 520 513	1 520 513	1 520 513	1 499 372	1 571 888	1 621 888	1 663 821
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(673 639)	(769 371)	(847 401)	(1 018 947)	(1 018 947)	(1 018 947)	(862 794)	(1 018 947)	(1 023 947)	(1 028 947)
Total Consumer debtors	661 166	563 903	510 897	501 565	501 565	501 565	636 579	552 940	597 940	634 874
Debt impairment provision										
Balance at the beginning of the year	(536 124)	(673 637)	(790 104)	(768 947)	(768 947)	(768 947)	(847 401)	(768 947)	(768 947)	(768 947)
Contributions to the provision	(137 513)	(95 734)	(57 297)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bad debts written off	(2)	-	-	(250 000)	(250 000)	(250 000)	(15 393)	(250 000)	(255 000)	(260 000)
Balance at end of year	(673 639)	(769 371)	(847 401)	(1 018 947)	(1 018 947)	(1 018 947)	(862 794)	(1 018 947)	(1 023 947)	(1 028 947)
Inventory										
Water										
Opening Balance	368	368	497	497	497	497	312	306	330	333
System Input Volume	-	129	(185)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases	-	129	(185)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Authorised Consumption	-	-	-	-	(315)	(315)	-	(210 321)	(219 575)	(230 554)
Billed Authorised Consumption	-	-	-	-	(315)	(315)	-	(210 321)	(219 575)	(230 554)
Billed Metered Consumption	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(210 321)	(219 575)	(230 554)
Revenue Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(210 321)	(219 575)	(230 554)
Billed Unmetered Consumption	-	-	-	-	(315)	(315)	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water	-	-	-	-	(315)	(315)	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance Water	368	497	312	497	182	182	312	(210 015)	(219 245)	(230 221)
Consumables										
Standard Rated										
Opening Balance	-	151 372	163 842	89 068	71 165	71 165	166 886	398 929	425 550	454 328
Acquisitions	-	107 122	3 043	9 580	38 580	38 580	2	6 351	6 631	6 963
Issues	-	(94 653)	-	(9 580)	(6 069)	(6 069)	-	(7 286)	(7 610)	(7 990)
Adjustments	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated	-	163 842	166 886	89 068	103 677	103 677	166 888	397 995	424 571	453 301
Zero Rated										
Opening Balance	-	-	(1 569)	-	-	-	(4 619)	-	-	-
Acquisitions	-	-	-	1 586	1 586	1 586	-	1 649	1 729	1 773
Issues	-	(1 569)	(3 049)	(1 586)	(890)	(890)	(0)	-	-	-
Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated	-	(1 569)	(4 619)	(0)	696	696	(4 619)	1 649	1 729	1 773
Finished Goods										
Opening Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-
Acquisitions	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issues	-	-	(10)	-	-	-	(7)	-	-	-
Closing balance - Finished Goods	-	-	9	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
Materials and Supplies										
Opening Balance	-	-	(25 913)	-	-	-	(14 465)	-	-	-
Acquisitions	-	6 977	82 373	78 421	78 421	78 421	44 966	71 332	74 470	78 195
Issues	-	(33 132)	(75 847)	(78 421)	(93 410)	(93 410)	(30 386)	(71 332)	(74 470)	(78 195)
Closing balance - Materials and Supplies	-	(26 155)	(14 385)	0	(14 989)	(14 989)	116	-	-	-

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21				2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand										
Land										
Opening Balance	-	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648
Closing Balance - Land	-	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648	6 648
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables	368	143 263	154 851	96 214	96 214	96 214	169 348	196 277	213 703	231 502
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)										
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	26 270 388	28 201 269	34 029 677	27 673 520	27 513 403	27 513 403	34 443 646	28 385 712	29 189 100	30 011 729
Leases recognised as PPE	-	26 549	26 549	26 254	26 254	26 254	26 549	26 254	26 254	26 254
Less: Accumulated depreciation	13 686 592	15 129 175	18 486 382	11 157 990	11 159 240	11 159 240	18 486 382	11 152 990	11 157 990	11 162 990
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	12 583 796	13 098 643	15 569 844	16 541 784	16 380 417	16 380 417	15 983 813	17 258 976	18 057 364	18 874 993
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities - Borrowing										
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities	51 309	65 787	54 771	50 433	50 433	50 433	15 392	20 336	20 336	21 538
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	51 309	65 787	54 771	50 433	50 433	50 433	15 392	20 336	20 336	21 538
Trade and other payables										
Trade Payables	603 252	951 371	1 041 776	647 410	524 570	524 570	420 098	504 192	522 294	535 015
Other creditors	-	2 950	-	575	0	0	-	2 000	783	822
Unspent conditional transfers	152 091	114 291	147 917	110 921	13 709	13 709	356 118	110 921	110 921	110 921
VAT	41 032	48 245	54 350	-	-	-	197 163	-	-	-
Total Trade and other payables	796 375	1 116 857	1 244 043	758 906	538 279	538 279	973 378	617 113	633 998	646 758
Non current liabilities - Borrowing										
Borrowing	512 978	466 051	416 451	712 581	477 658	477 658	416 451	376 990	356 654	333 914
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	3 962	12 157	7 093	-	-	-	7 093	-	-	-
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	516 939	478 209	423 544	712 581	477 658	477 658	423 544	376 990	356 654	333 914
Provisions - non-current										
Retirement benefits	163 547	193 906	197 335	216 305	216 305	216 305	197 335	216 305	216 305	216 305
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	76 230	118 135	130 249	117 952	117 952	117 952	130 249	141 369	166 191	192 502
Other	51 302	56 149	56 449	56 025	56 025	56 025	56 449	56 025	56 025	56 025
Total Provisions - non-current	291 079	368 190	384 033	390 282	390 282	390 282	384 033	413 699	438 521	464 832
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	-	5 258 430	5 453 728	7 944 205	8 036 006	8 036 006	6 253 303	9 014 169	9 857 570	10 736 532
GRAP adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance	-	5 258 430	5 453 728	7 944 205	8 036 006	8 036 006	6 253 303	9 014 169	9 857 570	10 736 532
Surplus/(Deficit)	(153 641)	190 234	868 497	1 002 824	977 866	977 866	934 105	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043
Transfers to/from Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments	5 567 298	(24 881)	(102 031)	1 003 111	977 866	977 866	-	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	5 413 656	5 423 783	6 220 194	9 950 139	9 991 737	9 991 737	7 187 408	11 083 387	12 128 889	13 136 618
Reserves										
Revaluation	7 426 021	7 424 537	9 594 102	7 501 674	7 501 674	(7 501 674)	9 594 102	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674
Total Reserves	7 426 021	7 424 537	9 594 102	7 501 674	7 501 674	(7 501 674)	9 594 102	7 501 674	7 501 674	7 501 674
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	12 839 677	12 848 320	15 814 297	17 451 813	17 493 411	2 490 063	16 781 511	18 585 061	19 630 563	20 638 292

Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Develop and refurbish infrastructural services	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	1 265 445	1 307 279	1 438 870	1 689 271	1 646 271	1 646 271	1 859 359	2 020 672	2 197 322
Create a conducive economic environment	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement	483 722	716 475	391 173	53 912	50 412	50 412	52 429	54 737	59 591
Enhance revenue and asset base	Enhanced Financial Viability and Improved Financial Management	1 703 020	1 839 365	2 953 328	2 736 982	2 902 788	2 902 788	2 709 429	2 759 693	2 818 190
Plan sustainable integrated settlements	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement	-	463	1 071	520	520	520	541	565	565
Preserve natural resources	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilitate, care and support communities	Improve community confidence in the system of local government	132 401	156 963	152 567	196 261	188 975	188 975	196 538	205 188	213 504
Invest in human capital and retain skills	Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Practice good governance	Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration	944	4 993	3 336	5 633	5 633	5 633	5 858	6 117	6 123
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		3 585 533	4 025 538	4 940 346	4 682 578	4 794 598	4 794 598	4 824 155	5 046 972	5 295 295

Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Develop and refurbish infrastructural services	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	1 262 504	1 676 167	2 215 097	1 823 014	1 875 354	1 875 354	1 901 408	1 999 186	2 106 975
Create a conducive economic environment	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement	882 783	612 173	229 921	223 395	213 054	213 054	224 345	229 595	240 726
Enhance revenue and asset base	Enhanced Financial Viability and Improved Financial Management	971 206	329 369	385 736	402 435	423 958	423 958	363 984	368 838	379 912
Plan sustainable integrated settlements	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement	512	590	13 157	11 549	11 656	11 656	12 023	12 505	13 077
Preserve natural resources	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilitate, care and support communities	Improve community confidence in the system of local government	290 178	521 761	680 143	612 612	654 783	654 783	637 039	654 221	684 170
Invest in human capital and retain skills	Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration	425 463	695 586	515 954	606 463	637 928	637 928	650 746	646 967	670 391
Total Expenditure		3 832 646	3 835 646	4 040 007	3 679 467	3 816 733	3 816 733	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252

Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Develop and refurbish infrastructural services	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	39 901	4 074 472	5 025 938	1 091 015	853 851	960 850	996 333	1 011 780
Create a conducive economic environment	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement	93 430	21 320	67 964	8 601	15 941	26 054	25 602	28 994
Enhance revenue and asset base	Enhanced Financial Viability and Improved Financial Management	-	8 506	(10 246)	1 000	31 685	-	-	-
Plan sustainable integrated settlements	Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Preserve natural resources	Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilitate, care and support communities	Improve community confidence in the system of local government	74 884	13 479	1 856	69 838	89 546	113 642	22 070	26 900
Invest in human capital and retain skills	Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration	21 609	60 356	75 816	31 043	48 858	28 014	9 383	9 954
Total Capital Expenditure		229 823	4 178 133	5 161 328	1 201 499	1 039 881	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629

Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Borrowing Management										
Credit Rating										
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid / Operating Expenditure	1.7%	1.6%	0.8%	4.4%	3.9%	3.9%	1.8%	1.7%	1.6%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing	3.0%	3.1%	1.3%	6.2%	5.7%	5.7%	2.5%	2.2%	2.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	72.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Safety of Capital										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	7.0%	6.4%	4.4%	9.5%	6.4%	6.4%	5.0%	4.8%	4.5%
Liquidity										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.0	0.8	0.9	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.8
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current	1.0	0.8	0.9	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.8
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.6
Revenue Management										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	16.8%	94.1%	88.0%	91.1%	101.0%	91.6%	91.5%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Outstanding Debtors to Revenue)	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	0.0%	16.8%	94.1%	88.0%	91.1%	91.1%	91.6%	91.5%	91.4%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors >	27.1%	24.0%	18.3%	14.4%	13.9%	13.9%	14.9%	15.0%	15.1%
Creditors Management										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms									
Creditors to Cash and Investments		526.8%	-35.8%	19.2%	145.6%	173.1%	173.1%	201.7%	147.9%	121.7%
Other Indicators										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	119 669 669	62 294 114	89 914 641	80 923 177	80 923 177	80 923 177	80 923 177	72 830 859	65 547 773
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	99 905	55 249	103 515	98 339	98 339	98 339	93 163	83 847	75 462
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	5 249	6 777	6 995	20 919	20 919	20 919	6 295	5 666	5 099
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	25 826 344	34 862 765	36 722 548	30 152 805	30 152 805	30 152 805	33 050 293	29 745 264	26 770 737
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital	25.0%	28.1%	23.6%	26.0%	25.5%	25.5%	25.1%	24.4%	24.2%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital	26.2%	29.3%	24.6%	27.1%	26.6%	26.6%	26.1%	25.4%	25.2%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital	-0.2%	15.4%	11.7%	14.7%	16.7%	16.7%	14.7%	14.1%	14.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30.4%	24.7%	20.5%	9.3%	8.6%	8.6%	7.4%	7.0%	6.6%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating	(185.6)	(56.8)	34.6	35.2	35.2	35.2	81.1	82.6	88.6
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual	47.4%	41.6%	35.0%	23.5%	24.0%	24.0%	23.9%	24.0%	23.7%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed	0.5	(11.0)	20.4	1.7	1.1	1.1	0.9	1.3	1.5

Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2011 Census	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Demographics										
Population	Stats SA	508	629	638	651	664	629	672	691	712
Females aged 5 - 14	Stats SA	47	58	59	61	62	58	62	64	66
Males aged 5 - 14	Stats SA	48	60	61	62	63	58	62	64	66
Females aged 15 - 34	Stats SA	100	123	125	128	130	629	672	691	712
Males aged 15 - 34	Stats SA	100	123	125	128	130	123	132	135	139
Unemployment	Stats SA	211	204	207	211	215	204	218	224	231
Monthly household income (no. of households)										
No income	Stats SA	21 485	24 585	24 585	25 077	25 578	32 998	35 239	36 261	37 377
R1 - R1 600	Stats SA	7 473	8 551	8 551	8 722	8 896	11 478	12 257	12 613	13 001
R1 601 - R3 200	Stats SA	13 234	15 051	15 051	15 352	15 659	20 325	21 705	22 335	23 022
R3 201 - R6 400	Stats SA	30 048	34 367	34 367	35 054	35 755	46 149	49 283	50 713	52 273
R6 401 - R12 800	Stats SA	30 671	35 053	35 053	35 754	36 469	47 106	50 305	51 764	53 356
R12 801 - R25 600	Stats SA	18 216	20 794	20 794	21 210	21 634	27 977	29 876	30 743	31 689
R25 601 - R51 200	Stats SA	12 611	14 454	14 454	14 743	15 038	19 368	20 684	21 284	21 938
R52 201 - R102 400	Stats SA	11 210	12 900	12 900	13 158	13 421	17 216	18 385	18 919	19 501
R102 401 - R204 800	Stats SA	7 162	8 201	8 201	8 365	8 532	10 999	11 746	12 087	12 459
R204 801 - R409 600	Stats SA	2 491	2 834	2 834	2 891	2 948	383	409	420	433
R409 601 - R819 200	Stats SA	623	691	691	705	719	96	102	105	108
> R819 200	Stats SA	467	510	510	520	531	72	77	79	81
Household/demographics (000)										
Number of people in municipal area		508 277	628 999	638	629	642	629	645	661	677
Number of poor people in municipal area						-	-	-	-	-
Number of households in municipal area		124 978	130 361	157	178	182	239	255	263	270
Number of poor households in municipal area						-	8	161	165	170
Definition of poor household (R per month)						-	4 630	4 630	4 630	4 630
Housing statistics										
Formal		99 107	110 285	135 688	138 402	141 170	213 770	229 373	236 133	243 190
Informal		25 871	20 076	20 878	21 296	21 721	25 346	25 980	26 629	27 295
Total number of households		124 978	130 361	156 566	159 697	162 891	239 116	255 353	262 762	270 485

Total municipal services	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Household service targets (000)									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	59 998	62 851	62 851	62 851	62 851	62 851	67 119	69 066	71 096
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	66 868	118 780	118 780	118 780	118 780	118 780	126 846	130 526	134 362
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	30 904	16 567	16 567	16 567	16 567	16 567	17 313	11 347	11 681
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	9 065	9 671	9 671	9 671	9 671	9 671	14 313	51 823	53 346
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	166 835	207 869	207 869	207 869	207 869	207 869	225 591	262 762	270 485
Using public tap (< min.service level)	2 864	10 040	10 040	10 040	10 040	10 040	11 027	106 174	109 294
Other water supply (< min.service level)	1 355	2 597	2 597	2 597	2 597	2 597	16 747	6 220	6 403
No water supply	6 947	141	141	141	141	141	366	1 735	1 786
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	11 166	12 778	12 778	12 778	12 778	12 778	28 140	114 128	117 483
Total number of households	178 001	220 647	220 647	220 647	220 647	220 647	253 731	376 890	387 968
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	73 092	96 619	96 619	96 619	96 619	96 619	103 180	103 386	105 454
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	4 777	5 660	5 660	5 660	5 660	5 660	6 044	6 056	6 177
Chemical toilet	640	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 686	1 689	1 723
Pit toilet (ventilated)	18 585	38 840	38 840	38 840	38 840	38 840	40 575	40 656	41 469
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	1 652	5 756	5 756	5 756	5 756	5 756	25 756	25 808	26 324
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	98 746	148 454	148 454	148 454	148 454	148 454	177 241	177 595	181 147
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	77 115	282	282	282	282	282	282	283	288
No toilet provisions	5 070	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 256	4 342
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	82 185	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 539	4 630
Total number of households	180 931	152 984	152 984	152 984	152 984	152 984	181 771	182 135	185 777
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	112 379	112 379	114 626	119 121	119 121	225 628	240 949	247 940	255 228
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	97 167	97 167	99 111	102 997	102 997	8 026	8 571	8 820	9 079
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	209 546	209 546	213 737	222 119	222 119	233 654	249 520	256 760	264 306
Electricity (< min.service level)	18 611	18 611	18 983	19 728	19 728	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	20 439	20 439	20 848	21 665	21 665	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	2 069	2 069	2 110	2 193	2 193	5 462	5 833	6 002	6 179
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	41 119	41 119	41 941	43 586	43 586	5 462	5 833	6 002	6 179
Total number of households	250 665	250 665	255 678	265 704	265 704	239 116	255 353	262 762	270 485
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	144 709	148 907	153 284
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	144 709	148 907	153 284
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	144 709	148 907	153 284

Municipal in-house services	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Household service targets (000)									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	59 998	62 851	62 851	62 851	62 851	62 851	67 119	69 066	71 096
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	66 868	118 780	118 780	118 780	118 780	118 780	126 846	130 526	134 362
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	30 904	16 567	16 567	16 567	16 567	16 567	17 313	11 347	11 681
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	9 065	9 671	9 671	9 671	9 671	9 671	14 313	51 823	53 346
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	166 835	207 869	207 869	207 869	207 869	207 869	225 591	262 762	270 485
Using public tap (< min.service level)	2 864	10 040	10 040	10 040	10 040	10 040	11 027	106 174	109 294
Other water supply (< min.service level)	1 355	2 597	2 597	2 597	2 597	2 597	16 747	6 220	6 403
No water supply	6 947	141	141	141	141	141	366	1 735	1 786
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	11 166	12 778	12 778	12 778	12 778	12 778	28 140	42 681	43 935
Total number of households	178 001	220 647	220 647	220 647	220 647	220 647	253 731	305 443	314 420
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	73 092	96 619	96 619	96 619	96 619	96 619	103 180	103 386	105 454
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	4 777	5 660	5 660	5 660	5 660	5 660	6 044	6 056	6 177
Chemical toilet	640	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 686	1 689	1 723
Pit toilet (ventilated)	18 585	38 840	38 840	38 840	38 840	38 840	40 575	40 656	41 469
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	1 652	5 756	5 756	5 756	5 756	5 756	25 756	25 808	26 324
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	98 746	148 454	148 454	148 454	148 454	148 454	177 241	177 595	181 147
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	77 115	282	282	282	282	282	282	283	288
No toilet provisions	5 070	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 248	4 256	4 342
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	82 185	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 530	4 539	4 630
Total number of households	180 931	152 984	152 984	152 984	152 984	152 984	181 771	182 135	185 777
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	112 379	112 379	114 626	119 121	119 121	225 628	240 949	247 940	255 228
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	97 167	97 167	99 111	102 997	102 997	8 026	8 571	8 820	9 079
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	209 546	209 546	213 737	222 119	222 119	233 654	249 520	256 760	264 306
Electricity (< min.service level)	18 611	18 611	18 983	19 728	19 728	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	20 439	20 439	20 848	21 665	21 665	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	2 069	2 069	2 110	2 193	2 193	5 462	5 833	6 002	6 179
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	41 119	41 119	41 941	43 586	43 586	5 462	5 833	6 002	6 179
Total number of households	250 665	250 665	255 678	265 704	265 704	239 116	255 353	262 762	270 485
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	144 709	148 907	153 284
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	144 709	148 907	153 284
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	129 556	129 556	132 147	137 330	137 330	135 507	144 709	148 907	153 284

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	25 933 660	27 589 000	30 304 000	33 637 440	33 637 440	33 637 440	25 638 000	28 201 650	31 021 710
Location of households for each type of FBS									
Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	19 844 340 15 075	21 111 000 15 377	22 682 000 16 959	18 586 657 13 897	18 586 657 13 897	18 586 657 13 897	20 168 000 14 175	21 055 900 14 458	21 075 600 14 748
Informal settlements (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	234 088 875 167 216	238 770 653 170 560	263 349 985 188 117	18 586 657 154 152	18 586 657 154 152	18 586 657 154 152	20 168 000 157 235	21 055 900 160 380	21 075 600 163 587
Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	234 088 875	238 770 653	263 349 985	18 586 657	18 586 657	18 586 657	20 168 000	21 055 900	21 075 600
Location of households for each type of FBS									
Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	14 830 380 14 539	15 777 000 14 830	16 724 000 15 775	17 543 476 16 548	17 543 476 16 548	17 543 476 16 548	18 246 500 16 879	19 049 300 17 217	19 904 889 17 561
Informal settlements (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	175 003 990 161 271	178 504 070 164 496	189 879 330 174 979	199 183 417 183 552	199 183 417 183 552	199 183 417 183 552	18 246 500 187 223	19 049 300 190 968	19 904 889 194 787
Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	175 003 990	178 504 070	189 879 330	199 183 417	199 183 417	199 183 417	18 246 500	19 049 300	19 904 889
Location of households for each type of FBS									
Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	12 432 440 14 539	13 226 000 14 830	14 020 000 15 775	14 706 980 16 548	14 706 980 16 548	14 706 980 16 548	15 297 050 16 879	15 969 900 17 217	16 688 294 17 561
Informal settlements (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	12 225 780 161 271	12 470 296 164 496	13 264 972 174 979	13 914 955 183 552	13 914 955 183 552	13 914 955 183 552	15 297 050 187 223	15 969 900 190 968	16 688 294 194 787
Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	12 225 780	12 470 296	13 264 972	13 914 955	13 914 955	13 914 955	15 297 050	15 969 900	16 688 294

MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	MFMA section	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Funding measures										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	96 967	3 072	84 084	444 714	303 004	303 004	249 919	353 150	439 754
Cash + investments at the year end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	308 349	188 402	(205 662)	205 458	240 507	240 507	160 469	289 834	398 849
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	0.6	0.0	0.4	1.7	1.1	1.1	0.9	1.3	1.5
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	976 399	(285 743)	227 237	1 003 111	977 866	977 866	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	8.6%	(5.6%)	7.6%	(7.9%)	(6.0%)	4.5%	1.6%	1.7%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	99.6%	106.4%	99.9%	84.3%	91.9%	91.9%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	1.2%	8.8%	9.4%	10.8%	11.0%	11.0%	10.0%	9.5%	9.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	95.4%	100.0%	102.7%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	71.4%	46.5%	0.0%	72.1%	(0.0%)	(0.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	47.4%	(10.2%)	(23.4%)	0.0%	0.0%	9.9%	8.0%	6.2%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(2.6%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	1.9%	2.3%	3.8%	3.4%	4.0%	4.0%	3.4%	3.4%	3.4%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	22.3%	23.0%	25.0%	0.9%	3.1%	3.1%	15.6%	17.7%	13.7%

Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Valuation:									
Date of valuation:			01/07/2018	01/07/2018					
Financial year valuation used			2019/2020						
Municipal by-law s6 in place? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
No. of data collectors (FTE)	-	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of external valuers (FTE)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)	01/07/2019	01/07/2019	43 647	01/07/2019			01/07/2019		
No. of properties	65 000	65 000	70 583	70 583	70 583	70 583	70 583	70 583	70 583
No. of sectional title values	-	-	6 039	6 039	6 039	6 039	6 039	6 039	6 039
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations	-	-	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of valuation roll amendments	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate payers	-	-	601	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate payers	-	-	37	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	-	-	75	75	75	75	75	75	75
Municipality owned property value (Rm)	-	-	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083
Valuation reductions:									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	-	-	775	775	775	775	806	842	880
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	-	-	300	300	300	300	312	326	341
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	-	-	4 393	4 393	4 393	4 393	4 569	4 770	4 984
Total valuation reductions:	-	-	5 469	5 469	5 469	5 469	5 687	5 938	6 205
Total value used for rating (Rm)									
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)									
Rating:									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)									
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)									
Special rating area used? (Y/N)									
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)									
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)	yes	yes	yes	yes			yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)									
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)									
Rate revenue:									
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	360 161	420 313	503 869	526 157	526 157	526 157	547 228	571 311	597 021
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	-	38 006	368 630	463 018	463 018	463 018	470 616	502 754	525 379
Expected cash collection rate (%)	87.0%	86.0%	87.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	86.0%	86.0%	86.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)									
Rebates, ex emptions - indigent (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, ex emptions - pensioners (R'000)									
Rebates, ex emptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)									
Rebates, ex emptions - other (R'000)		40 396	55 140	60 256	60 256	60 256	62 666	65 423	65 486
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)	-	40 396	55 140	60 256	60 256	60 256	62 666	65 423	65 486

Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.
Current Year 2018/19									
Valuation:									
No. of properties	63 428	1 087	2 466	2 183	26	1 055	181	145	2
No. of sectional title property values									
Years since last valuation (select)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market						
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.						
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)									
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No	No	No						
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?									
Total valuation reductions:									
Total value used for rating (Rm)									
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)									
Rating:									
Average rate	0.005251	0.010502	0.010502	0.001322	-	-	0.001322	0.023786	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	203 398	32 666	225 649	15 052	-	-	786	48 606	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	178 991	28 746	198 571	13 245	-	-	692	42 774	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	88.0%	
Special rating areas (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum'ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2017/18																
Valuation:																
No. of properties	64 628	1 087	2 466	2 183	26	1 055	181	145	2	-	-	-	-	-	8	2
Years since last valuation (select)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Frequency of valuation (select)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market						
Base of valuation (select)	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.						
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						
Flat rate used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No						
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
Rating:																
Average rate	211 534	33 972	234 675	15 654	-	-	817	50 551								
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	181 920	29 216	201 820	13 462	-	-	703	43 474								
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	86.0%	86.0%	86.0%	86.0%	86.0%	86.0%	86.0%	86.0%								
Expected cash collection rate (%)																
Special rating areas (R'000)																

Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Property rates (rate in the Rand)								
Residential properties		0.0054	0.0057	0.0061	0.0064	0.0067	0.0070	0.0070
Residential properties - vacant land		0.0245	0.0260	0.0275	0.0290	0.0302	0.0315	0.0315
Small holdings		0.0054	0.0057	0.0061	0.0064	0.0067	0.0070	0.0070
Farm properties - used		0.0014	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	0.0017	0.0017	0.0018
Farm properties - not used		0.0108	0.0115	0.0121	0.0128	0.0133	0.0139	0.0139
Industrial properties		0.0108	0.0115	0.0121	0.0128	0.0133	0.0139	0.0139
Business and commercial properties		0.0108	0.0115	0.0121	0.0128	0.0133	0.0139	0.0139
State-owned properties		0.0108	0.0115	0.0121	0.0128	0.0133	0.0139	0.0139
Municipal properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		0.0108	0.0115	0.0121	0.0128	0.0133	0.0139	0.0139
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
State trust land		0.0014	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	0.0017	0.0017	0.0018
Restitution and redistribution properties		0.0014	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	0.0017	0.0017	0.0018
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
Residential properties								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate		85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000
Indigent rebate or exemption		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption		80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%
Water tariffs								
Domestic								
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	0 to 5 kℓ per 30 days'	R7.00	R7.73	8	9	10	10	11
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	5 to 10 kℓ per 30 days'	R11.00	12	13	14	15	16	17
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	10 to 15 kℓ per 30 days'	R12.00	13	14	15	17	17	18
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)	15 to 20 kℓ per 30 days'	16	18	19	20	22	23	24
Water usage - Block 5 (c/kl)	20 to 50 kℓ per 30 days	19	21	23	24	26	27	29
Water usage - Block 6 (c/kl)	More than 100 kℓ per 30	23	25	27	29	32	33	35
Waste water tariffs								
Domestic								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	500 m2	98	104	110	116	121	127	132
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	500 m2 to 2000 m2	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	1000 m2	13	14	15	15	16	17	18
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)	Additional Charge per	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	Maximum Charge (887	1 222	R12 350.00	13 094	13 651	14 272	14 900	15 570
(1) Dwelling house, churches, church halls as	(i)For the first dwelling-	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	(ii)For the second or	66	70	74	78	82	85	89
							-	-
	(i)For the first dwelling-	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	(ii)For the second or	66	70	74	78	82	85	89
Electricity tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)	Basic electricity charge (fill in thresholds)	82	80	98	105	114	125	138
(Conventional Meter)							-	-
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0-50)	80.00c	90.05c	97.00c	102.82c	118.24c	118	130
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350)	104.00c	112.84c	126.63c	134.23c	154.36c	153	169
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600)	153.00c	166.00c	186.56c	198.16c	227.88c	251	276
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 (>600)	184.00c	199.64c	219.35c	233.00c	267.95c	295	324
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0-50)	80.00c	90.05c	97.00c	102.82c	118.24c	118	130
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350)	104.00c	112.84c	126.63c	134.23c	154.36c	153	169
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600)	153.00c	166.00c	186.56c	198.16c	227.88c	251	276
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 (>600)	184.00c	199.64c	219.35c	233.00c	267.95c	295	324

Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21	2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)								
<i>Property rates</i>	Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
	Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000	85 000
Water tariffs								
<i>Service charges - water revenue</i>	0 to 5 kℓ per 30 days'	R7.00	R7.73	8	9	10	10	11
	5 to 10 kℓ per 30 days'	R11.00	12	13	14	15	16	17
	10 to 15 kℓ per 30 days'	R12.00	13	14	15	17	17	18
	15 to 20 kℓ per 30 days'	16	18	19	20	22	23	24
	20 to 50 kℓ per 30 days	19	21	23	24	26	27	29
	More than 100 kℓ per 30	23	25	27	29	32	33	35
Waste water tariffs								
<i>Service charges - sanitation revenue</i>	Per m2							
1. (Availability Charge)								
	500 m2	98	104	110	116	121	127	132
	500 m2 to 2000 m2	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
	1000 m2	13	14	15	15	16	17	18
	Additional Charge per	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	Maximum Charge (887	1 222	R12 350.00	13 094	13 651	14 272	14 900	15 570
2. (Additional Charges)								
(1) Dwelling house, churches, church halls as								
	(i)For the first dwelling-	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	(ii)For the second or	66	70	74	78	82	85	89
Electricity tariffs								
<i>For a connection with a conventional and Prepaid</i>								
	Basic Charge, per single	80	87	98	105	114	119	124
	Basic Charge, per 3 phase	-	-	98	109	118	123	129
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>For electricity consumed per kwh</i>								
	Block 1 (0-50)	80.00c	90.05c	97.00c	102.82c	118.24c	123	129
	Block 2 (51 - 350)	104.00c	112.84c	126.63c	134.23c	154.36c	161	168
	Block 3 (351 - 600)	153.00c	166.00c	186.56c	198.16c	227.88c	201	210
	Block 4 (>600)	184.00c	199.64c	219.35c	233.00c	267.95c	280	292

Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/2 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21 % incr.	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	270.27	286.49	303.68	320.08	320.08	320.08	4.0%	332.88	347.53	347.86
Electricity: Basic levy	82.28	89.27	100.94	112.05	112.05	112.05	14.9%	128.85	141.74	141.74
Electricity: Consumption	1 405.98	1 525.48	1 724.86	1 914.60	1 914.60	1 914.60	14.9%	2 201.79	2 421.97	2 421.97
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	328.88	363.41	390.67	411.76	411.76	411.76	8.5%	446.76	466.42	466.87
Sanitation	63.30	67.09	71.12	74.96	74.96	74.96	4.0%	77.96	81.39	81.47
Refuse removal	105.66	112.00	118.72	125.13	125.13	125.13	4.0%	130.13	135.86	135.99
Other	110.00	116.60	123.60	130.27	130.27	130.27	4.0%	135.48	141.44	141.58
sub-total	2 366.36	2 560.35	2 833.58	3 088.85	3 088.85	3 088.85	11.8%	3 453.85	3 736.35	3 737.48
VAT on Services	354.95	384.05	425.04	463.33	463.33	463.33	15.0%	518.08	560.45	560.62
Total large household bill:	2 721.31	2 944.40	3 258.62	3 552.18	3 552.18	3 552.18	11.8%	3 971.93	4 296.80	4 298.10
% increase/decrease		8.2%	10.7%	9.0%	-	-		11.8%	8.2%	0.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	180.17	190.99	202.44	213.38	213.38	213.38	4.0%	221.91	231.68	231.90
Electricity: Basic levy	82.28	89.27	100.94	112.05	112.05	112.05	14.9%	128.85	141.74	141.74
Electricity: Consumption	592.59	642.96	727.00	806.97	806.97	806.97	14.9%	928.01	1 020.81	1 020.81
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	268.68	296.89	319.16	336.39	336.39	336.39	8.5%	364.99	381.05	381.41
Sanitation	63.30	67.09	71.12	74.96	74.96	74.96	4.0%	77.96	81.39	81.47
Refuse removal	105.66	112.00	118.72	125.13	125.13	125.13	4.0%	130.13	135.86	135.99
Other	55.00	58.30	61.80	65.14	65.14	65.14	4.0%	67.74	70.72	70.79
sub-total	1 347.68	1 457.50	1 601.18	1 734.02	1 734.02	1 734.02	10.7%	1 919.59	2 063.25	2 064.11
VAT on Services	202.15	218.63	240.18	260.10	260.10	260.10	14.9%	287.94	309.49	309.62
Total small household bill:	1 549.83	1 676.13	1 841.35	1 994.12	1 994.12	1 994.12	10.7%	2 207.53	2 372.74	2 373.73
% increase/decrease		8.1%	9.9%	8.3%	-	-		10.7%	7.5%	0.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'										
Household receiving free basic services										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	91.33	96.81	102.62	108.16	108.16	108.16	4.0%	112.49	117.44	117.55
Electricity: Basic levy	82.28	89.27	100.94	112.05	112.05	112.05	14.9%	128.85	141.74	141.74
Electricity: Consumption	337.59	366.29	414.16	459.72	459.72	459.72	14.9%	528.67	581.54	581.54
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	160.49	177.35	190.65	200.94	200.94	200.94	8.5%	218.02	227.62	227.83
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse removal	39.47	41.84	44.35	46.74	46.74	46.74	4.0%	48.61	50.75	50.80
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	711.17	771.56	852.72	927.61	927.61	927.61	11.8%	1 036.64	1 119.09	1 119.46
VAT on Services	-	92.76	100.64	111.22	120.99	120.99	39.8%	155.50	167.86	167.92
Total small household bill:	711.17	864.32	953.36	1 038.83	1 048.60	1 048.60	14.8%	1 192.14	1 286.95	1 287.38
% increase/decrease		21.5%	10.3%	9.0%	0.9%	-		13.7%	8.0%	0.0%

Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand								
Parent municipality								
Deposits - Bank	-	-	-	96 000	0	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	112 501	124 240	(479)	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:	112 501	124 240	(479)	96 000	0	-	-	-

Investments for the municipality are done in accordance and adherence with the Municipal Investment Regulation of the MFMA, Councils Investment Policy and other relevant legislation. Cash flow forecasts and cash needs by the city provide guidance for the type of investments employed.

The investments are made with primary regard to the risk profile, liquidity needs of the city and the return on investments. In so far as the investment and borrowing activities are concerned, all the requirements of the MFMA have been complied with.

Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorized by type	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current year 2020/21		2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand								
Parent municipality								
Annuity and Bullet Loans	512 978	455 791	411 280	712 581	477 658	376 990	356 654	333 914
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases	3 962	22 418	12 264	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	516 939	478 209	423 544	712 581	477 658	376 990	356 654	333 914

Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	942 991	994 439	1 037 434	1 187 428	1 379 046	1 379 046	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Local Government Equitable Share	752 057	831 436	922 589	1 007 763	1 181 763	1 181 763	1 055 884	1 132 746	1 140 635
EPWP Incentive (EPWP)	4 978	5 742	4 201	9 527	9 527	9 527	7 971	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	40 000	28 957	28 118	49 000	29 000	29 000	18 000	13 000	15 733
Finance Management Grant (FMG)	2 979	3 048	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 400	2 400	2 400
Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	61 527	47 418	46 915	47 860	48 660	48 660	58 337	90 072	94 621
Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	65 193	60 883	20 000	64 500	101 393	101 393	62 224	60 350	71 300
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG)	7 213	6 500	5 111	6 278	6 203	6 203	6 217	6 446	6 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSMG)	6 000	8 000	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	-	1 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant	3 044	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal System Improvement Grant	-	1 055	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	942 991	994 439	1 037 434	1 187 428	1 379 046	1 379 046	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	874 055	847 589	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	151 541	361 094	159 433	124 792	117 638	117 638	116 320	139 146	136 705
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG)	209 676	370 505	630 998	361 157	300 359	300 359	218 806	154 584	120 597
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG)	41 027	45 000	40 613	35 000	31 500	31 500	35 000	27 658	45 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	-	88 600	94 717	50 000	58 067	58 067	65 000	80 000	92 700
Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	-	10 000	10 000	303 106	297 988	297 988	339 195	299 275	312 202
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	278 051	283 459	331 375	-	17 338	17 338	15 000	15 000	15 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	-	-	-	-	24 700	24 700	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSMG)	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	5 000	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	874 055	847 589	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	1 623 286	2 153 097	2 304 570	2 061 483	2 226 636	2 226 636	2 006 354	2 025 677	2 052 893

Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
EXPENDITURE:									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	939 879	968 853	1 291 007	1 187 428	1 379 046	1 379 046	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Local Government Equitable Share	752 057	831 436	922 586	1 007 763	1 181 763	1 181 763	1 055 884	1 132 746	1 140 635
EPWP Incentive (EPWP)	4 978	5 742	4 201	9 527	9 527	9 527	7 971	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	20 498	17 831	15 209	49 000	29 000	29 000	18 000	13 000	15 733
Finance Management Grant (FMG)	2 979	3 048	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 400	2 400	2 400
Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	-	45 279	110 963	47 860	48 660	48 660	58 337	90 072	94 621
Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	58 736	53 159	222 495	64 500	101 393	101 393	62 224	60 350	71 300
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG)	7 213	6 500	5 111	6 278	6 203	6 203	6 217	6 446	6 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSMG)	6 000	3 809	7 346	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant	3 044	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal System Improvement Grant	-	679	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	-	1 371	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	84 374	-	596	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	882	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capricorn	-	882	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	939 879	969 735	1 291 007	1 187 428	1 379 046	1 379 046	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	546 275	1 070 479	1 026 876	874 055	847 589	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	28 271	312 833	20 563	124 792	117 638	117 638	116 320	139 146	136 705
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG)	209 676	370 171	614 271	361 157	300 359	300 359	218 806	154 584	120 597
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG)	33 785	38 585	20 557	35 000	31 500	31 500	35 000	27 658	45 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	-	88 625	88 587	50 000	58 067	58 067	65 000	80 000	92 700
Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	-	-	267 327	303 106	297 988	297 988	339 195	299 275	312 202
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	-	-	15 571	-	17 338	17 338	15 000	15 000	15 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	274 543	260 265	-	-	24 700	24 700	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSMG)	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	5 000	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	546 275	1 070 479	1 026 876	874 055	847 589	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	1 486 154	2 040 214	2 317 883	2 061 483	2 226 636	2 226 636	2 006 354	2 025 677	2 052 893

Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Operating transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	942 991	994 439	1 037 434	1 187 428	1 379 046	1 379 046	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	942 991	994 439	1 037 434	1 187 428	1 379 046	1 379 046	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	942 991	994 439	1 037 434	1 187 428	1 379 046	1 379 046	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	874 055	847 589	847 589	795 321	720 663	722 204
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	824 055	797 589	797 589	725 321	650 663	652 204
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-	-	50 000	50 000	50 000	70 000	70 000	70 000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	680 295	1 158 658	1 267 136	824 055	797 589	797 589	725 321	650 663	652 204
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	-	-	-	50 000	50 000	50 000	70 000	70 000	70 000
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	1 623 286	2 153 097	2 304 570	2 011 483	2 176 636	2 176 636	1 936 354	1 955 677	1 982 893
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM	-	-	-	50 000	50 000	50 000	70 000	70 000	70 000

Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms									
Polokwane Housing Agency	9 480	24 664	179 851	11 000	39 000	39 000	39 500	15 160	15 943
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	9 480	24 664	179 851	11 000	39 000	39 000	39 500	15 160	15 943
Cash Transfers to Organisations									
SPCA	-	-	-	500	500	500	500	500	500
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	-	-	-	500	500	500	500	500	500
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	9 480	24 664	179 851	11 500	39 500	39 500	40 000	15 660	16 443

Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)									
Basic Salaries and Wages	21 149	22 369	22 488	25 070	25 070	25 070	25 177	26 285	27 599
Pension and UIF Contributions	3 147	3 296	3 327	3 731	3 731	3 731	3 903	4 074	4 278
Medical Aid Contributions	427	463	659	560	560	560	586	612	642
Motor Vehicle Allowance	1 844	7 619	8 083	8 909	8 909	8 909	9 319	9 729	10 215
Cellphone Allowance	3 755	3 888	3 528	3 895	3 895	3 895	4 074	4 253	4 466
Other benefits and allowances	5 869	321	437	346	346	346	362	378	397
Sub Total - Councillors	36 190	37 955	38 522	42 511	42 511	42 511	43 421	45 331	47 598
% increase		4.9%	1.5%	10.4%	-	-	2.1%	4.4%	5.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality									
Basic Salaries and Wages	8 398	7 982	9 847	14 779	14 279	14 279	14 279	15 637	16 544
Pension and UIF Contributions	-	1 482	1 354	1 770	1 795	1 795	1 795	1 872	1 981
Medical Aid Contributions	-	77	144	189	191	191	191	200	212
Motor Vehicle Allowance	-	4 433	1 990	2 479	2 479	2 479	2 479	2 622	2 774
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	8 398	18 398	15 522	21 761	21 288	21 288	21 288	23 024	24 359
% increase		119.1%	(15.6%)	40.2%	(2.2%)	-	(0.0%)	8.2%	5.8%
Other Municipal Staff									
Basic Salaries and Wages	434 747	476 689	500 916	604 742	589 542	589 542	628 669	655 323	687 896
Pension and UIF Contributions	83 165	90 140	97 928	130 105	125 688	125 688	138 751	144 866	152 099
Medical Aid Contributions	29 107	32 139	35 595	37 768	37 554	37 554	42 575	44 449	46 671
Overtime	61 056	75 070	95 046	39 300	76 570	76 570	38 974	40 689	42 732
Cellphone Allowance	402	360	108	199	199	199	192	200	210
Housing Allowances	7 611	7 304	8 367	8 666	8 666	8 666	11 574	12 084	12 688
Other benefits and allowances	10 332	10 183	11 449	15 396	17 339	17 339	13 480	14 074	14 777
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	752 053	836 209	907 460	968 291	986 743	986 743	988 312	1 030 791	1 082 146
% increase		11.2%	8.5%	6.7%	1.9%	-	0.2%	4.3%	5.0%
Total Parent Municipality	796 641	892 563	961 504	1 032 564	1 050 542	1 050 542	1 053 021	1 099 145	1 154 103
		12.0%	7.7%	7.4%	1.7%	-	0.2%	4.4%	5.0%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	796 641	892 563	961 504	1 032 564	1 050 542	1 050 542	1 053 021	1 099 145	1 154 103
% increase		12.0%	7.7%	7.4%	1.7%	-	0.2%	4.4%	5.0%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	760 451	854 608	922 982	990 053	1 008 031	1 008 031	1 009 601	1 053 814	1 106 505

Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Salary	Contribution	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum		1.				2.
Councillors						
Speaker	626 560	94 140	291 850			1 012 550
Chief Whip	557 530	119 250	276 150			952 930
Executive Mayor	838 890	220 710	193 520			1 253 120
Deputy Executive Mayor						-
Executive Committee	5 550 090	976 970	2 437 190			8 964 250
Total for all other councillors	17 604 180	3 077 350	10 556 240			31 237 770
Total Councillors	25 177 250	4 488 420	13 754 950			43 420 620
Senior Managers of the Municipality						
Municipal Manager (MM)	1 724 946	338 954	616 863	-		2 680 763
Chief Finance Officer	1 273 814	55 957	793 248	-		2 123 019
Corporate Shared Services	1 379 959	65 469	677 576	-		2 123 004
Community Services	1 379 959	231 072	511 973	-		2 123 004
Chief Operations Office	1 379 959	231 081	511 963	-		2 123 003
Water and Sanitation	1 379 959	288 364	454 681	-		2 123 004
Energy Services	1 379 959	256 567	486 478	-		2 123 004
Transport Services	1 379 959	231 081	511 964	-		2 123 004
Planning Development	1 379 965	285 243	457 802	-		2 123 010
Public Safety	1 620 817	1 989	204	-		1 623 010
Human Settlement	102	306	204	-		612
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	14 279 398	1 986 083	5 022 956	-		21 288 437
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	39 456 648	6 474 503	18 777 906	-		64 709 057

Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers Number	2018/19			Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	90		90	90	-	89	90	-	89
Board Members of municipal entities				-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	10	-	10	10	-	9	10	-	9
Other Managers	137	100	1	150	102	2	150	106	3
Professionals	221	147	11	451	208	8	443	214	4
Finance	35	25	6	35	25	5	32	23	4
Spatial/town planning	27	11	-	67	15	-	69	21	-
Information Technology	11	11	-	12	11	-	12	11	-
Roads	9	9	-	31	7	-	27	6	-
Electricity	15	13	-	24	12	-	24	9	-
Water	19	11	-	34	12	-	25	10	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	2	-
Refuse	6	3	-	6	3	-	6	2	-
Other	99	64	5	242	123	3	239	130	-
Technicians	672	399	-	862	311	-	841	357	-
Finance	69	56	-	80	56	-	80	59	-
Spatial/town planning	12	10	-	18	7	-	60	23	-
Information Technology	11	8	-	14	10	-	14	10	-
Roads	12	12	-	3	1	-	31	13	-
Electricity	45	30	-	71	38	-	71	43	-
Water	53	24	-	111	29	-	67	20	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	43	7	-
Refuse	8	2	-	9	2	-	9	2	-
Other	462	257	-	556	168	-	466	180	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	234	176	-	1 043	597	-	1 043	566	-
Service and sales workers	60	48	-	82	55	-	111	54	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Craft and related trades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant and Machine Operators	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elementary Occupations	702	562	-	2 169	907	-	2 169	921	-
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	2 126	1 432	112	4 857	2 180	108	4 857	2 218	105
% increase				128.5%	52.2%	(3.6%)	-	1.7%	(2.8%)
Total municipal employees headcount	3 149	1 902		4 857	2 046				
Finance personnel headcount	212	161		224	152				
Human Resources personnel headcount	64	52		66	50				



Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	45 602	547 228	571 311	597 021
Service charges - electricity revenue	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	118 314	1 419 771	1 561 748	1 717 917
Service charges - water revenue	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	22 925	275 101	287 201	300 122
Service charges - sanitation revenue	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	131 985	137 789	143 980
Service charges - refuse revenue	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	126 897	132 481	138 441
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	1 245	14 938	15 595	15 610
Interest earned - external investments	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	1 307	15 683	16 373	17 110
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	8 437	101 241	105 696	110 452
Fines, penalties and forfeits	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	3 178	38 140	39 818	41 610
Licences and permits	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	13 283	13 867	14 459
Agency services	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	2 409	28 910	30 182	31 541
Transfers and subsidies	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Other revenue	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	8 719	104 623	109 232	114 138
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	335 736	4 028 834	4 326 308	4 573 091
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	84 133	1 009 601	1 053 814	1 106 505
Remuneration of councillors	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	3 618	43 421	45 331	47 598
Debt impairment	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	250 000	255 000	260 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	20 833	250 000	255 000	260 000
Finance charges	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	4 167	50 000	47 000	44 000
Bulk purchases	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	73 983	887 800	926 863	973 206
Other materials	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	24 078	288 939	301 655	316 739
Contracted services	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	61 617	739 404	769 651	817 704
Transfers and subsidies	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	3 333	40 000	15 660	16 443
Other expenditure	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	19 199	230 382	241 338	253 057
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252
Surplus/(Deficit)	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	19 941	239 288	414 996	477 839
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	795 321	720 663	722 204
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043



Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue by Vote															
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	10	10
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1 564	1 634	1 635
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	33 937	407 241	425 153	444 272
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	1 419 786	1 561 764	1 717 934
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	11 774	141 284	147 501	153 483
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	4 605	55 254	57 687	60 021
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	358	358	358	358	358	358	358	358	358	358	358	358	4 294	4 484	4 488
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	4 368	52 420	54 727	59 582
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	225 786	2 709 429	2 759 693	2 818 190
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	2 694	32 332	33 755	35 116
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	541	565	565
Total Revenue by Vote	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	4 824 155	5 046 971	5 295 295
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	12 201	146 410	148 186	155 674
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	31 468	377 615	362 069	372 366
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	46 054	552 651	604 737	634 229
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	1 068 056	1 107 859	1 164 618
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	28 295	339 540	348 267	363 387
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	24 792	297 499	305 954	320 783
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	22 761	273 131	284 898	298 025
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	6 495	77 936	81 409	85 052
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	30 332	363 984	368 838	379 912
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	23 392	280 701	286 591	308 128
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	12 023	12 505	13 077
Total Expenditure by Vote	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043



Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget year 2021/22												2020/21 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue - Functional															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	226 305	2 715 660	2 766 199	2 824 719
Executive and council	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1 564	1 634	1 635
Finance and administration	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	226 175	2 714 095	2 764 565	2 823 083
Internal audit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
<i>Community and public safety</i>	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	1 102	13 225	13 808	13 834
Community and social services	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	364	4 370	4 562	4 574
Sport and recreation	663	663	663	663	663	663	663	663	663	663	663	663	7 957	8 307	8 315
Public safety	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	354	370	377
Housing	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	541	565	565
Health	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	4	4
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	11 778	141 340	147 561	156 091
Planning and development	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	4 369	52 423	54 730	59 584
Road transport	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	7 237	86 849	90 671	94 345
Environmental protection	172	172	172	172	172	172	172	172	172	172	172	172	2 069	2 160	2 162
<i>Trading services</i>	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	162 827	1 953 929	2 119 403	2 300 651
Energy sources	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	118 316	1 419 786	1 561 764	1 717 934
Water management	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	22 938	275 255	287 363	300 291
Waste water management	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	10 999	131 986	137 791	143 981
Waste management	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	10 575	126 902	132 485	138 446
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	402 013	4 824 155	5 046 971	5 295 295



Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) continues

Description	Budget year 2021/22												2020/21 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Expenditure - Functional															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	102 488	1 229 860	1 236 765	1 282 331
Executive and council	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	33 839	406 067	391 827	403 673
Finance and administration	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	67 436	809 228	829 734	862 694
Internal audit	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	1 214	14 565	15 205	15 964
<i>Community and public safety</i>	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	24 011	288 135	298 166	310 663
Community and social services	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	6 642	79 708	82 637	86 706
Sport and recreation	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	11 529	138 347	142 602	147 651
Public safety	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	4 242	50 903	52 990	55 465
Housing	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	1 002	12 023	12 505	13 077
Health	596	596	596	596	596	596	596	596	596	596	596	596	7 155	7 433	7 764
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	43 580	522 955	534 096	567 398
Planning and development	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	9 608	115 295	119 162	124 764
Road transport	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	32 027	384 321	392 682	419 298
Environmental protection	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	1 945	23 339	22 252	23 336
<i>Trading services</i>	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	145 716	1 748 595	1 842 285	1 934 861
Energy sources	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	89 005	1 068 056	1 107 859	1 164 618
Water management	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	41 160	493 915	513 273	536 509
Waste water management	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	4 895	58 736	91 464	97 720
Waste management	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	10 657	127 888	129 689	136 014
Total Expenditure - Functional	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	315 796	3 789 546	3 911 312	4 095 252
Surplus/(Deficit)	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	86 217	1 034 609	1 135 659	1 200 043



Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24	
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	560	6 715	5 350	4 667	
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2 000	-	-	
Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	28 028	336 336	279 304	263 933	
Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	9 354	112 250	179 400	188 300	
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	7 961	95 528	13 939	19 311	
Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	1 510	18 115	8 131	7 589	
Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 168	26 014	9 383	9 954	
Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	19 339	20 252	24 327	
Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	42 689	512 263	537 628	559 547	
Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629	
Total Capital Expenditure	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629	

Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Capital Expenditure - Functional															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	2 490	29 876	10 111	10 922
Executive and council	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2 000	-	-
Finance and administration	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	27 876	10 111	10 922
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	5 979	71 747	17 342	23 237
Community and social services	621	621	621	621	621	621	621	621	621	621	621	621	7 450	7 524	9 084
Sport and recreation	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	4 583	54 997	9 818	14 153
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	44 761	537 130	561 269	587 291
Planning and development	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	1 612	19 339	20 252	24 327
Road transport	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	43 149	517 790	541 017	562 965
<i>Trading services</i>	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	40 817	489 806	464 665	456 178
Energy sources	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	9 604	115 250	181 900	188 300
Water management	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	18 359	220 312	170 654	157 265
Waste water management	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	9 669	116 024	108 650	106 668
Waste management	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	3 185	38 220	3 461	3 945
<i>Other</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629
Funded by:															
National Government	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	795 321	720 663	722 204
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	795 321	720 663	722 204
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	27 770	333 239	332 724	355 425
Total Capital Funding	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	94 047	1 128 560	1 053 387	1 077 629



Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS R thousand	Budget Year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	41 615	499 379	521 356	544 818
Service charges - electricity revenue	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	110 056	1 320 672	1 448 748	1 589 525
Service charges - water revenue	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	20 174	242 089	252 737	264 107
Service charges - sanitation revenue	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	9 679	116 147	121 255	126 702
Service charges - refuse revenue	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	9 306	111 670	116 583	121 828
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	1 095	13 145	13 724	13 737
Interest earned - external investments	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	13 801	14 409	15 057
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	2 797	33 563	35 040	36 617
Licences and permits	974	974	974	974	974	974	974	974	974	974	974	974	11 689	12 203	12 724
Agency services	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	2 120	25 441	26 561	27 756
Transfer receipts - operational	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	100 919	1 211 033	1 305 014	1 330 689
Other revenue	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	7 672	92 069	96 124	100 442
Cash Receipts by Source	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	307 558	3 690 698	3 963 753	4 184 003
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	66 277	795 321	720 663	722 204
Total Cash Receipts by Source	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	373 835	4 486 019	4 684 416	4 906 207



Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow.....continued

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	84 240	1 010 882	1 055 162	1 107 920
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	3 958	47 500	44 650	41 800
Bulk purchases - Electricity	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	70 284	843 410	880 520	924 546
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	21 189	254 266	265 456	278 730
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	58 536	702 434	731 168	776 819
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	3 167	38 000	14 877	15 621
Other expenditure	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	37 363	448 352	568 297	628 882
Cash Payments by Type	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	278 737	3 344 843	3 560 131	3 774 318
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	89 344	1 072 132	1 000 718	1 023 748
Repayment of borrowing	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	1 594	19 125	20 336	21 538
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	369 675	4 436 099	4 581 185	4 819 603
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	4 160	49 920	103 231	86 603
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year begin:	200 000	204 160	208 320	212 479	216 639	220 799	224 959	229 119	233 279	237 439	241 599	245 759	249 919	200 000	249 919	353 150
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year end:	204 160	208 320	212 479	216 639	220 799	224 959	229 119	233 279	237 439	241 599	245 759	249 919	249 919	249 919	353 150	439 754

Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	583 412	471 564	668 831	627 776	504 482	504 482	489 300	467 127	557 618
Roads Infrastructure	95 078	115 782	72 117	231 387	103 137	103 137	160 222	138 776	169 903
<i>Roads</i>	95 078	85 566	-	3 700	3 800	3 800	5 539	3 593	5 555
<i>Road Structures</i>	-	21 071	72 117	227 687	99 337	99 337	154 683	135 183	164 348
<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	9 145	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	5 797	3 641	-	-	-	2 500	6 000	9 610
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	19 650	25 838	29 254	20 201	65 239	65 239	93 250	148 500	163 300
<i>HV Switching Station</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	339 941	234 670	274 057	235 087	236 383	236 383	165 224	115 069	105 041
<i>Distribution</i>	339 941	234 670	47 597	47 487	38 074	38 074	72 044	55 681	63 016
Sanitation Infrastructure	128 743	25 504	287 189	132 000	93 000	93 000	50 098	55 650	106 668
<i>Pump Station</i>	41 082	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	-	-	287 189	130 000	93 000	93 000	50 000	55 584	106 597
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	63 973	2 573	7 600	5 223	5 223	17 870	2 960	2 938
<i>Landfill Sites</i>	-	2 416	-	2 000	2 200	2 200	15 000	554	1 250
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>	-	61 557	2 573	4 000	1 593	1 593	2 462	2 168	1 173
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	136	172	158
<i>Data Centres</i>	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	136	172	158
Community Assets	44 589	15 060	39 642	158 596	136 620	136 620	135 398	103 128	85 388
Community Facilities	7 102	10 549	17 417	113 596	82 580	82 580	93 852	94 743	76 847
<i>Halls</i>	4 715	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	660	659
<i>Centres</i>	944	186	-	2 578	1 000	1 000	3 586	4 257	7 257
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>	1 442	5 807	-	168	(0)	(0)	-	1 583	1 239
<i>Testing Stations</i>	-	-	181	3 150	12 965	12 965	3 670	2 296	2 505
<i>Libraries</i>	-	1 432	-	100	100	100	498	818	1 002
<i>Police</i>	-	-	749	873	47	47	3 856	2 227	2 178
<i>Parks</i>	-	-	402	-	-	-	-	-	264
<i>Public Open Space</i>	-	3 124	1 292	-	-	-	2 272	377	865
<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	-	418	251	201	201	2 000	17 400	6 132
Sport and Recreation Facilities	37 488	4 511	22 225	45 000	54 041	54 041	41 546	8 385	8 541
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>	37 488	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	-	4 511	22 225	45 000	54 041	54 041	41 546	8 385	8 013
<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	527
Investment properties	-	2 508	676	5 202	3 994	3 994	14 488	17 639	21 162
<i>Revenue Generating</i>	-	-	676	5 202	3 994	3 994	14 488	17 639	21 162
<i>Unimproved Property</i>	-	-	676	5 202	3 994	3 994	4 488	2 639	2 466
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>	-	2 508	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>	-	2 508	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	5 211	6 302	2 745	1 300	4 551	4 551	5 265	3 220	8 062
<i>Operational Buildings</i>	5 211	6 302	2 745	1 300	4 551	4 551	5 265	3 220	8 062
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	5 211	6 302	-	-	-	-	5 265	2 956	6 216
<i>Housing</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	25 895	304	162	162	-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>	-	-	25 895	304	162	162	-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>	-	-	25 895	304	162	162	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	2 053	9 610	2 000	2 500	2 500	2 569	792	-
<i>Computer Equipment</i>	-	2 053	9 610	2 000	2 500	2 500	2 569	792	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	73	1 457	373	1 773	1 773	725	455	488
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>	-	73	1 457	373	1 773	1 773	725	455	488
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	39 739	3 670	3 160	3 160	9 590	3 845	4 190
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>	-	-	39 739	3 670	3 160	3 160	9 590	3 845	4 190
Transport Assets	-	90 551	43 295	20 000	60 500	60 500	42 800	5 320	3 978
<i>Transport Assets</i>	-	90 551	43 295	20 000	60 500	60 500	42 800	5 320	3 978
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	633 212	588 109	822 040	819 221	717 741	717 741	700 135	601 525	681 202

Table 56 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	133 796	227 091	49 149	1 500	9 180	9 180	167 814	184 317	145 343
Roads Infrastructure	-	91 642	2 424	1 500	3 500	3 500	121 314	132 317	140 343
Roads	-	91 642	-	-	-	-	120 000	132 000	140 000
Storm water Infrastructure	-	8 146	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	8 146	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	37 035	3 077	-	-	-	-	1 500	2 000	5 000
HV Transmission Conductors	37 035	3 077	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	5 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	2 730	124 226	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution	2 730	124 226	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	92 472	-	46 725	-	5 680	5 680	45 000	50 000	-
Waste Water Treatment Works	92 472	-	46 725	-	5 680	5 680	45 000	50 000	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 559	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	1 559	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	14 179	-	1 407	6 868	13 295	13 295	6 343	1 346	1 767
Community Facilities	6 389	-	1 407	6 868	13 295	13 295	6 343	1 214	1 635
Halls	-	-	-	700	1 200	1 200	2 000	369	369
Centres	-	-	1 082	1 218	1 104	1 104	1 042	554	712
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	517	-	94	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	141	-	-	-	498	290	554
Parks	-	-	90	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	5 872	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	7 789	-	-	-	-	-	-	132	132
Indoor Facilities	7 789	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	132	132
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	32 801	-	369	2 120	10 120	10 120	1 364	335	527
Operational Buildings	32 801	-	369	2 120	10 120	10 120	1 364	335	527
Municipal Offices	32 801	-	369	2 120	10 120	10 120	1 364	335	527
Intangible Assets	1 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	1 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	1 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	182 211	227 091	50 925	10 488	32 595	32 595	175 521	185 998	147 637
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	0.0%	23.0%	1.0%	0.9%	3.1%	3.1%	15.6%	17.7%	13.7%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*</i>	24.2%	25.6%	6.9%	4.1%	12.8%	12.8%	70.2%	72.9%	56.8%

Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	609 213	522 510	485 914	170 688	170 688	170 688	165 688	170 688	175 688
Roads Infrastructure	422 657	522 510	275 502	93 154	93 154	93 154	88 154	93 154	98 154
Roads	422 657	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures	-	-	272 090	93 154	93 154	93 154	88 154	93 154	98 154
Capital Spares	-	522 510	3 412	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	24 411	-	28 627	9 588	9 588	9 588	9 588	9 588	9 588
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	24 411	-	28 627	9 588	9 588	9 588	9 588	9 588	9 588
Electrical Infrastructure	62 436	-	34 915	11 954	11 954	11 954	11 954	11 954	11 954
MV Substations	62 436	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	34 915	11 954	11 954	11 954	11 954	11 954	11 954
Water Supply Infrastructure	72 910	-	-	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083
Distribution	72 910	-	-	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083	2 083
Sanitation Infrastructure	19 539	-	24 661	8 444	8 444	8 444	8 444	8 444	8 444
Waste Water Treatment Works	19 539	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	24 661	8 444	8 444	8 444	8 444	8 444	8 444
Solid Waste Infrastructure	5 436	-	119 880	44 667	44 667	44 667	44 667	44 667	44 667
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	5 436	-	119 880	44 667	44 667	44 667	44 667	44 667	44 667
Information and Communication Infrastructure	1 825	-	2 328	798	798	798	798	798	798
Data Centres	1 825	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	2 328	798	798	798	798	798	798
Community Assets	80 044	123 163	119 651	40 973	40 973	40 973	40 973	40 973	40 973
Community Facilities	20 060	123 163	31 767	10 884	10 884	10 884	10 884	10 884	10 884
Halls	20 060	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	2 616	896	896	896	896	896	896
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	201	69	69	69	69	69	69
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	2 458	842	842	842	842	842	842
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	870	298	298	298	298	298	298
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	4 431	1 517	1 517	1 517	1 517	1 517	1 517
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	87	30	30	30	30	30	30
Capital Spares	-	123 163	20 676	7 085	7 085	7 085	7 085	7 085	7 085
Sport and Recreation Facilities	59 983	-	87 884	30 089	30 089	30 089	30 089	30 089	30 089
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	59 983	-	-	1 906	1 906	1 906	1 906	1 906	1 906
Other assets	26 344	-	-	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169
Operational Buildings	25 766	-	-	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169
Municipal Offices	21 016	-	-	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169	1 169
Capital Spares	4 749	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	578	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	578	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	955	-	-	43	43	43	43	43	43
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	955	-	-	43	43	43	43	43	43
Computer Software and Applications	955	-	-	43	43	43	43	43	43
Computer Equipment	2 545	8 236	6 845	2 375	2 375	2 375	2 375	2 375	2 375
Computer Equipment	2 545	8 236	6 845	2 375	2 375	2 375	2 375	2 375	2 375
Furniture and Office Equipment	3 622	7 411	28 158	9 003	9 003	9 003	9 003	9 003	9 003
Furniture and Office Equipment	3 622	7 411	28 158	9 003	9 003	9 003	9 003	9 003	9 003
Machinery and Equipment	4 367	2 184	10 171	3 508	3 508	3 508	3 508	3 508	3 508
Machinery and Equipment	4 367	2 184	10 171	3 508	3 508	3 508	3 508	3 508	3 508
Transport Assets	27 287	16 884	77 256	27 241	27 241	27 241	27 241	27 241	27 241
Transport Assets	27 287	16 884	77 256	27 241	27 241	27 241	27 241	27 241	27 241
Total Depreciation	754 377	680 387	734 203	255 000	255 000	255 000	250 000	255 000	260 000

Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current year 2020/21			2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	107 677	139 927	330 528	357 890	261 952	261 952	237 559	263 331	243 792
Roads Infrastructure	74 884	82 092	144 532	188 733	136 193	136 193	143 829	192 219	175 807
Roads	-	82 092	-	31 594	11 838	11 838	23 601	20 682	53 087
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 450	862	2 127
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	5 883	-	-	-	7 000	10 000	12 000
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	5 883	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	32 793	57 835	30 359	15 000	9 000	9 000	15 000	56 905	53 542
Distribution	-	57 835	16 914	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	7 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	138 771	154 157	115 102	115 102	63 280	3 000	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	754	-	1 657	1 657	-	-	-
Community Assets	10 160	15 934	6 151	11 300	22 496	22 496	8 631	1 188	3 600
Community Facilities	10 160	8 312	4 070	300	1 400	1 400	3 087	1 188	1 925
Halls	-	3 161	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	4 521	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	630	-	300	-	-	-	211	237
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	7 622	2 081	11 000	21 096	21 096	5 544	-	1 675
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	7 622	2 081	11 000	21 096	21 096	5 544	-	1 675
Investment properties	-	-	-	300	150	150	321	238	264
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	300	150	150	321	238	264
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	300	150	150	321	238	264
Other assets	-	12 628	216	2 300	6 062	6 062	6 393	1 108	1 134
Operational Buildings	-	12 628	-	2 300	6 062	6 062	6 393	1 108	1 134
Municipal Offices	-	12 628	-	2 300	6 062	6 062	5 849	739	738
Intangible Assets	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	121 011	170 516	336 895	371 790	290 661	290 661	252 904	265 864	248 790
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	0.0%	17.3%	26.8%	31.0%	28.0%	28.0%	22.4%	25.2%	23.1%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	0.0%	19.2%	53.8%	145.8%	114.0%	114.0%	101.2%	104.3%	95.7%

Multi Year Capital Budget Program 2021/22-2023/24

MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Clusters -Chief Operations Office				
Thusong Service Centre (TSC)	CRR	543 659	290 308	395 541
Mobile service sites at Rampheri village	CRR	498 354	316 699	342 802
Construction of Segopje Mobile Service Centre	CRR	498 354	316 699	342 802
Upgrading of Mohlonong centre (Aganang cluster)	CRR	453 049	316 699	342 802
Renovation of existing Cluster offices	CRR	498 354	263 916	316 433
Cluster offices Construction at Seshego	CRR	634 269	316 699	290 064
Upgrading of existing Cluster offices	CRR	588 964	369 483	395 541
Construction of mobile service sites (Moleletje & Mankweng)	CRR	-	316 699	342 802
Construction of Municipal Depots in Mankweng	CRR	-	343 091	316 433
Construction of Municipal Depot in Moleletje	CRR	-	-	395 541
Construction of Municipal Depot in Sebayeng.	CRR	-	-	395 541
Construction of Municipal Depot in Molepo/Chuene/Majacluster	CRR	-	-	395 541
Construction of Municipal Depot in Aganang cluster	CRR	-	-	395 541
Total Clusters -Chief Operations Office		3 715 002	2 850 295	4 667 386
Facility Management- Corporate and Shared Services				
Civic Centre refurbishment	CRR	407 744	229 607	263 694
Renovation of offices	CRR	412 275	105 566	263 694
Refurbishment of City Library and Auditorium	CRR	498 354	290 308	290 064
Upgrading of Seshego Library	CRR	-	237 525	263 694
Library Aganang	CRR	-	501 441	395 541
Construction of Mankweng Traffic and Licensing Testing Centre	CRR	2 265 245	1 583 497	1 582 165
Refurbishment of Municipal Public toilets	CRR	-	131 958	131 847
Construction of Mankweng Water and Sanitation Centre	CRR	-	316 699	342 802
Construction of the integrated Control Center at Traffic Ladanna	CRR	1 500 000	343 091	369 172
Extension of the Fire and Traffic Training Facility at Ladanna	CRR	-	316 699	342 802
Refurbishment of Nirvana Hall	CRR	2 000 000	369 483	369 172
Extension of offices at Ladanna electrical workshop	CRR	1 000 000	395 874	421 911
Refurbishment of Mike's Kitchen Building	CRR	3 500 000	237 525	263 694
Upgrading of Jack Botes Hall	CRR	2 000 000	395 874	395 541

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Refurbishment of Westernburg Hall	CRR	-	263 916	263 694
Aganang Cluster offices refurbishment	CRR	2 000 000	237 525	263 694
Nirvana Soccer Grounds and Cricket Grounds Refurbishment	CRR	-	290 308	290 064
Upgrading of Traffic Logistics Offices	CRR	498 354	263 916	263 694
Refurbishment of the City Pool	CRR	-	131 958	131 847
Municipal Furniture and Office Equipment	CRR	226 525	137 854	145 032
Library Dikgale	CRR	-	-	263 694
Upgrading of Show ground facility	CRR	-	-	263 694
Refurbishment of Mankweng Library	CRR	-	-	263 694
Total Facility Management- Corporated and Shared Service		16 308 496	6 780 625	7 844 900
Roads & Stormwater - Transport Services				
Upgrading of storm water system in municipal area (Vukuphile)	CRR	906 098	316 699	342 802
Rehabilitation of streets in Nirvana-(1)	CRR	-	290 308	316 433
Rehabilitation of streets in Seshego Cluster(Vukuphile)	CRR	1 313 842	316 699	342 802
Upgrading of internal streets in Westernburg RDP Section Phase 2	CRR	-	580 616	632 866
Traffic Lights and Signs	CRR	498 354	316 699	342 802
Installation of road signage	CRR	135 915	105 755	76 471
Construction of NMT at Magazyn Street and Vermikuliet(1)	CRR	588 964	290 308	316 433
Upgrading of Storm Water in Seshego	CRR	-	290 308	316 433
Construction of 12x1200mm dia low level bridge linking Luthuli phase1 and phase 2, parallel to Polokwane drive.	CRR	-	-	263 694
Lining of Earth 500m earth channel near Maseala Primaryschool	CRR	-	-	395 541
Upgrading of storm water line Emperor street, Ivy Park Ext 22 to Sterkloop stream	CRR	-	-	369 172
Construction of access Noka e ntsho bridge linking D 19 and Christian to Manamela, Madietane	CRR	-	-	263 694
Construction of NMT at Magazyn Street and Vermikuliet(2)	CRR	5 000 000	5 000 000	-
Rehabilitation of Van zyl slabbert from Webster to Hoog	CRR	1 880 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Mimosa from Magazyn to Plein	CRR	680 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Grobler from Pres Kruger to General Joubert	CRR	1 000 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Rabe from Oost to Bok	CRR	21 273 844	-	-

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Rehabilitation of Bodenstein from Schoeman to Oost	CRR	2 676 585	-	-
Rehabilitation of Grobler from Webster to DeWet	CRR	4 286 073	-	-
Rehabilitation of Jorrisen from Munnik Ave to Dahl	CRR	5 124 613	-	-
Rehabilitation of Devenish from Potgieter to Landross Mare	CRR	8 466 419	-	-
Rehabilitation of Rissik from Landross to Potgieter	CRR	3 053 232	-	-
Rehabilitation of Excelsior from End to Biccard	CRR	5 076 015	-	-
Rehabilitation of Buite from Devenish to Excelsior	CRR	1 200 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Onder from Devenish to Excelsior	CRR	3 900 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Boom from Devenish to Excelsior	CRR	2 059 200	-	-
Rehabilitation of Dahl from T habo Mbeki to Excelsior	CRR	4 986 865	-	-
Rehabilitation of Bok from Marshall to Excelsior	CRR	8 010 140	-	-
Rehabilitation of Pres Paul Kruger from bodenstein to Suid	CRR	3 128 764	-	-
Rehabilitation of Church from Suid to Jorissen	CRR	6 106 956	-	-
Rehabilitation of Mohlala from Excelsior to Industrial	CRR	14 927 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Gen Joubert from Rissik to Excelsior	CRR	988 625	-	-
Rehabilitation of Gen Joubert from Grobler to Devenish	CRR	2 500 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Gen Joubert from Suid to Bodenstein	CRR	2 808 700	-	-
Rehabilitation of Market from Bodenstein to Marshall	CRR	2 305 693	-	-
Rehabilitation of Market/Witklip from T habo Mbeki to Dendron Robots	CRR	-	29 671 767	-
Rehabilitation of Landross Mare from Bodenstein to Suid	CRR	3 069 000	-	-
Rehabilitation of Schoeman from Jorrisen to Excelsior	CRR	3 299 795	-	-
Rehabilitation of Schoeman from Bodenstein to Suid	CRR	3 210 081	-	-
Rehabilitation of Hans Van Rensburg from Hospital to Suid	CRR	3 982 400	-	-
Rehabilitation of Voortrekker from Rabe to Hospital	CRR	-	11 945 175	-
Rehabilitation of Dorp from N1 Landross Mare to Rabe	CRR	-	16 492 068	-
Rehabilitation of Compensatie from Rissik to Suid	CRR	-	8 010 303	-
Rehabilitation of Burger from Hospital to Suid	CRR	-	11 171 185	-
Rehabilitation of Magazyn from Marshall to Suid	CRR	-	990 000	-
Rehabilitation of Hoog from Suid to Devenish	CRR	-	7 255 761	-
Rehabilitation of Oost from van Broeschoten to Suid	CRR	-	9 010 104	-

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Rehabilitation of Potgieter from Dap Naude to Kleinberg	CRR	-	3 368 272	-
Rehabilitation of Boshoff from Marshall to McDonalds	CRR	-	4 293 438	-
Rehabilitation of Suid from De Wet to Webster	CRR	-	10 087 629	-
Rehabilitation of Marshall from De Wet to McDonalds	CRR	-	4 217 400	-
Rehabilitation of McDonald from Boshoff to Suid	CRR	-	2 187 567	-
Rehabilitation of Eland Avenue from Grobler to Bekker	CRR	-	2 158 200	-
Rehabilitation of Grimm from Grobler to Eland Avenue	CRR	-	3 515 251	-
Rehabilitation of Grimm from Gemini to Grobler	CRR	-	1 243 927	-
Rehabilitation of Gemini from Munnik to Corona Avenue	CRR	-	1 780 894	-
Rehabilitation of Munnik Avenue from De Wet Drive to Grobler	CRR	-	-	9 036 183
Rehabilitation of De Villiers from De Wet to Outspan	CRR	-	-	1 500 672
Rehabilitation of De Wet Drive from Die Meer to Outspan	CRR	-	4 601 058	-
Rehabilitation of Schalk from De Wet to Outspan	CRR	-	-	5 133 333
Rehabilitation of Meteor from Munnik to Pierre	CRR	-	-	3 375 385
Rehabilitation of Pierre from Bendor Drive to Braam	CRR	-	-	2 848 626
Rehabilitation of Natorp from General Vjoen to Grobler	CRR	-	-	4 898 864
Rehabilitation of Natorp from Thabo Mbeki to Webster	CRR	-	-	4 397 799
Rehabilitation of Kleinberg from Potgieter to Klein Munnik	CRR	-	-	2 534 400
Rehabilitation of Gazelle from Grobler to Marshall	CRR	-	-	4 237 183
Rehabilitation of Diemeer from Dap Naude to N1 Landross Mare	CRR	-	-	8 318 053
Rehabilitation of Pafuri Avenue from Suid to Letaba	CRR	-	-	6 454 422
Rehabilitation of Palala from Levubu to Limpopo Avenue	CRR	-	-	613 800
Rehabilitation of Limpopo Avenue from Timbani to Palala	CRR	-	-	2 719 912
Rehabilitation of Sabi/Chuene from Pafuri to Timbavati	CRR	-	-	4 410 260
Rehabilitation of Langehoven from Marshall to Campbell	CRR	-	-	2 851 200
Rehabilitation of Campbell from Marshall to Mandela Circle	CRR	-	-	2 178 000
Rehabilitation of Smuts Avenue from Marshall to Kidds	CRR	-	-	4 218 064
Rehabilitation of Kidds from Kerk to Lawton	CRR	-	-	4 060 222
Rehabilitation of Dehli from Lawton to Nelson	CRR	-	-	5 227 200
Rehabilitation of Iran from Nelson Mandela to Nikkel	CRR	-	-	1 329 298
Rehabilitation of Mandela Service Rd from Nikkel to Rajkot	CRR	-	-	1 246 400

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Rehabilitation of Nikkel from Iran to Nelson Mandela	CRR	-	-	2 455 200
Rehabilitation of Veldspaat from Munnik Ave to N1 Landross Mare	CRR	-	-	6 527 275
Rehabilitation of Marmer from Veldspaat to Beryl	CRR	-	-	7 009 200
Rehabilitation of Mangnesiet from Beryl to Marmer	CRR	-	-	1 510 196
Rehabilitation of Beryl from Veldspaat to Mangnesiet	CRR	-	-	7 667 671
Rehabilitation of Pieterburg from N1 Landross Mare to River	CRR	-	-	10 554 972
Rehabilitation of Railway from Spelonken to River	CRR	-	-	3 671 673
Rehabilitation of River from Vermukiliet to Blaauberg	CRR	-	-	1 714 121
Rehabilitation of Blaauberg from Bulawayo to Doloriet	CRR	-	-	5 578 817
Rehabilitation of Natrium from Yster to Silver	CRR	-	-	2 851 200
Rehabilitation of Doleriet from Mandela to Blaauberg	CRR	-	-	2 059 200
Rehabilitation of Silicon from Yster to Bus Depot	CRR	-	-	6 811 200
Upgrading of Arterial road in SDA1 (Luthuli)	IUDG	4 950 000	2 177 000	2 712 000
Upgrading Makanye Road (Ga-Thoka)	IUDG	-	-	-
Upgrading of Internal Street in Seshego zone 8	IUDG	4 950 000	2 177 000	2 679 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Toronto	IUDG	4 950 000	2 177 000	-
Upgrading of internal streets linked with Excelsior Street in Mankweng unit A	IUDG	3 450 000	2 721 000	-
Upgrading of Arterial road in Ga Rampheri (Tarring of 2.1 km from gravel to tar as per RAL MOU)	IUDG	3 950 000	2 721 000	2 679 000
Upgrading of access Roads to Maja Moshate(Molepo,Chuene Maja cluster)	IUDG	4 950 000	2 177 000	3 349 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 1	IUDG	3 450 000	1 905 000	2 512 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 2	IUDG	4 450 000	817 000	2 344 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 3	IUDG	4 450 000	2 721 000	3 349 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 4	IUDG	4 450 000	2 721 000	3 349 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 5	IUDG	4 450 000	2 721 000	2 679 000
Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 6	IUDG	4 450 000	2 721 000	2 344 000
Mohlonong to Kalkspruit upgrading of roads from gravel to tar	IUDG	3 950 000	2 177 000	2 679 000
Lonsdale to Percy clinic via flora upgrading of road from gravel to tar (including Monyoaneng)	IUDG	3 950 000	1 633 000	1 340 000
Construction of Storm Water in Ga Semenya	IUDG	4 450 000	1 463 000	3 885 000
Upgrading of Storm Water Storm Water in Sterpark; Flora Park; and Fauna Park	IUDG	3 450 000	572 000	771 000
Completion of Hospital Road in Mankweng	IUDG	4 950 000	1 633 000	1 675 000
upgrading of streets in westenburg	IUDG	4 950 000	2 721 000	1 675 000

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Rehabilitation of Streets in Nirvana	IUDG	4 950 000	817 000	1 172 000
Upgrading of De wet Dr from MunnikAve to R81	IUDG	4 950 000	545 000	-
Upgrading of Storm water Channel at Thutu Street at Seshego zone 4	IUDG	-	-	670 000
Rehabilitation of streets in Polokwane CBD	IUDG	-	-	-
Upgrading of Arterial road from R37 via Thokgwane RDP to Silo school	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of Arterial road D 4011 in Ga Thaba from D4018 Soetfontein Clinic to Ga Thaba connect D 4018	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of Arterial road D4014 in Makgoro (Sekgweng) to Makatjane	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road from Gravel to tar – Mountain view via Magokobung to Subiaco	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of roads from gravel to tar Nobody traffic circle to Mothiba Mafiane	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road from Sengatane (D3330) to Chebeng	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of Bloodriver main road via Mulautsi high school to agriculture houses	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road D3432 from Ga-Mosi(Gilead road) via Sengatane to Chebeng	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road from Leokama to Moshung	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road D3989 Ga-mamabolo to itireleng	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of internal street from gravel to tar in Mankweng Unit A outline between Mamadimo Park link to Nchichane	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of internal street along Dikolobe primary school	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road in ga Thoka from reservoir to Makanye 4034	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of Bus road from R71 to Dinokeng between Mshongville Gashiloane to Matshela pata	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road in Tshware from Taxi rank via Tshware village to mamotshwa clinic	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road internal street in Thhatlaganya	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of internal street from Solomondale to D3997	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road from Ralema primary school via Krukutje , Ga Mmasehla, Ga legodi, Mokgohloa to Molepo bottle store	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial Road in Ga Semenya from R521 to Semenya	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of Internal Street in Ga Ujane to D3363	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road D3355 from Monotwane to Matlala clinic	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road D3383 in Setumong via Mahoai to Kgomo school	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Complete the incomplete road from Kordon to Gilead road	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road D3426 in Ga- Ramoshoana to Rammobola	IUDG	6 000 000	5 647 059	5 647 059

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Upgrading of D1809 from Ga Maboi to Laastehoop	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road from Phuti to Tjajjaneng	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of streets in Benharris from Zebediela to D19	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road D3472 Ga Setati to Mashobohlang D3332	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of internal street in westemburg	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road from Madiga to Moduane	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road D3997 from GaMokgopo to Ga Makalanyane	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of road from Ga Mamphaka to Spitzkop	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road D3413 Ramakgaphola to Gilead road D3390	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of arterial road in Magongwa village from road D3378 to road D19	IUDG	-	5 647 059	5 647 059
Upgrading of F8 Street in Seshego	NDPG	4 000 000	-	-
Ditlou Street upgrade to dual lane	NDPG	7 500 000	-	-
Seshego Circle upgrade to signal intersection	NDPG	7 050 000	7 708 000	14 700 000
Hospital View Road 1	NDPG	2 415 414	-	-
Hospital View Road 2	NDPG	2 600 000	-	-
Stormwater Canal	NDPG	2 500 000	6 000 000	9 214 039
Hospital View Roads/Streets	NDPG	6 801 399	8 113 835	9 033 000
Construction of Municipal Cluster Offices	NDPG	-	897 464	3 500 000
Construction of Access Roads	NDPG	-	581 723	3 300 000
Construction of Safe Hub	NDPG	-	2 356 978	5 252 961
Construction Nelson Mandela Bo-okelo Crossing	NDPG	2 133 187	2 000 000	-
Total Roads & Stormwater -Transport Services		395 943 173	398 482 392	422 842 144
Water Supply and reticulation - Water and Sanitation Services				
Extension 78 Water and Sewer reticulation	CRR	709 106	-	-
Extension 106 sewer and Water reticulation	CRR	679 574	-	-
Extension 126 Sewer Reticulation	CRR	543 659	-	-
Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong wa Perekisi) 2	IUDG	4 000 000	3 721 000	3 349 000
Mothapo RWS	IUDG	4 000 000	3 721 000	3 683 000
Moletjie East RWS 2	IUDG	4 000 000	4 265 000	4 186 000
Moletjie North RWS	IUDG	4 000 000	3 177 000	3 683 000

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Sebayeng/Dikgale RWS 2	IUDG	4 000 000	3 721 000	3 349 000
Moleetjie South RWS	IUDG	4 000 000	3 721 000	3 349 000
Houtrive phase 10	IUDG	4 000 000	3 177 000	3 683 000
Chuene Maja RWS phase 10	IUDG	4 500 000	3 177 000	3 683 000
Molepo RWS phase 10	IUDG	3 500 000	3 177 000	3 683 000
Laastehoop RWS phase 10	IUDG	2 500 000	1 361 000	2 679 000
Mankweng RWS phase 10	IUDG	4 000 000	2 449 000	3 349 000
Boyne RWS phase 10	IUDG	4 000 000	3 721 000	3 349 000
Aganang RWS (2)	IUDG	4 000 000	-	3 349 000
Aganang RWS (3) (for development of technical report on outstanding villages)	IUDG	-	2 361 000	3 349 000
Mashashane Water Works	IUDG	-	2 905 000	1 842 000
Installation of (Smart Meters) in the Municipal Area	WSIG	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Segwasi RWS	WSIG	3 000 000	7 000 000	5 000 000
Badimong RWS phase 10	WSIG	6 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sterkloop and Sandriver South Wellfields and Polokwane Boreholes (Polokwane Groundwater Development)	WSIG	7 000 000	-	-
Bloodriver Wellfield (Olifantspoort) and Seshego Groundwater Development and Pumping Mains. (Polokwane Groundwater Development)	WSIG	9 000 000	-	-
Aganang RWS	WSIG	30 000 000	30 000 000	35 000 000
Bulk Water Supply- Dap Naude Dam (Pipeline section, booster PS and WT W Refurbishment)	WSIG	-	28 000 000	37 700 000
AC Pipes (Installation of Scada Monitoring System)	RBIG	15 526 380	-	-
Bulk Water Supply- Dap Naude Dam (Pipeline section, booster PS and WT W Refurbishment)	RBIG	5 000 000	16 000 000	7 000 000
Polokwane Distribution Pressure and Flow Management	RBIG	10 000 000	10 000 000	7 000 000
Turfloop and Dieprivier Aquifer Development - Mankweng RWS	RBIG	30 000 000	20 000 000	-
Total Water Supply and reticulation - Water and Sanitation Services		177 958 718	170 654 000	157 265 000
Sewer Reticulation - Water and Sanitation Service				
Plants and Equipment's	CRR	98 122	66 133	71 197
Regional waste Water treatment plant	RBIG	50 000 000	55 584 000	106 597 000
Re-routing of Seshego Outfall Sewer	RBIG	5 000 000	3 000 000	-
Refurbishment of Polokwane Waste water treatment work (WWT W)	RBIG	15 000 000	10 000 000	-
Refurbishment of Mankweng Waste water treatment work (WWT W)	RBIG	15 000 000	20 000 000	-

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Refurbishment of Seshego Waste water treatment work (WWTW)	RBIG	15 000 000	20 000 000	-
Construction of the Sandriver North Water treatment works (Polokwane Groundwater Development)	RBIG	15 926 000	-	-
Seshego Water Treatment Works (Polokwane Groundwater Development)	RBIG	42 353 620	-	-
Total Sewer Reticulation - Water and Sanitation		158 377 742	108 650 133	106 668 197
Energy Services - Energy				
Illumination of Public areas road (Street Lights)	CRR	-	6 000 000	6 500 000
Illumination of public areas (High Mast lights)	CRR	4 000 000	1 500 000	1 800 000
Replacement of Fiber glass enclosure	CRR	-	15 000 000	15 000 000
Install New Bakone to IOTA66KV double circuit GOAT line	CRR	650 000	15 000 000	-
Build 66KV/Bakone substation	CRR	20 000 000	-	-
Plant and Equipment	CRR	3 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Increase license area assets	CRR	600 000	-	7 000 000
Replace 66kV Bus Bars & Breakers at Gamma Substation	CRR	2 000 000	-	-
Upgrade Gamma Substation and install additional 20MVA transformer	CRR	7 000 000	10 000 000	12 000 000
Design and Construction of New Pietersburg 11kv substation	CRR	-	3 000 000	-
Supply power to new Pietersburg substation	CRR	20 000 000	8 000 000	10 000 000
Replacement of undersized XLPE cables with PILCST Acable	CRR	-	2 000 000	5 000 000
Construction of new 66 KV Lines as per master plan	CRR	2 000 000	-	1 500 000
Installation of 11KV cables to new substations	CRR	-	1 000 000	1 500 000
Lowering Pole mount boxes to ground mounted in Westernburg, Zone 1 Zone8, Zone5, Ext 71,73,75,9A, 9L	CRR	-	4 000 000	6 000 000
Power Generation (SSEG) at Municipal Buildings	CRR	2 000 000	-	-
11 KV Distribution substations by Developers	CRR	-	1 500 000	2 500 000
Design and construction 66KV Distribution substation T weefontein	CRR	-	1 500 000	7 500 000
Designs and construction of 66KV between IOTA and T weefontein	CRR	-	1 500 000	2 000 000
Design and Construction of 91MW solar farm	CRR	-	6 000 000	8 000 000
Retrofitting of Street lights with LED lights	CRR	4 000 000	1 500 000	2 000 000
Retrofit 11kV Relays at Le Rouxville, Superbia, Pick 'n Pay,Epsilon, Industria, Florapark & Sterpark Substations	CRR	-	2 000 000	4 000 000
Upgrade SCADA System	CRR	-	6 000 000	13 500 000
Electrification Of Urban Households in Extension 78 and 40	CRR	-	1 500 000	500 000

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Installation of 3x185mm ² cables from Steropark to Iota sub	CRR	2 000 000	-	-
Design and Construct permanent distribution substation at Thornhill	CRR	1 000 000	-	-
Replacement of Fences at Sigma	CRR	1 000 000	-	-
Replacement of Fences at Alpha	CRR	1 000 000	1 200 000	-
Replacement of Fences at Beta	CRR	-	1 200 000	-
Replacement of Fences at Hospital	CRR	-	-	1 000 000
Replacement of Fences at Le Rouxville	CRR	-	-	1 000 000
Replacement of Fences at Superbia	CRR	-	-	1 000 000
Replacement of Fences at Laboria	CRR	-	-	1 000 000
Replacement of Fences at Industria	CRR	-	15 000 000	2 000 000
Electrification Of Urban Households in Extension 78	CRR	10 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000
Design and construction 66KV Distribution substation Matlala	CRR	1 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000
Cherry Pickers x10	CRR	8 500 000	1 500 000	2 000 000
LDVs for electricians x15	CRR	3 000 000	2 500 000	-
Refurbishing of hydrole networks	CRR	1 500 000	-	-
Electrification Of Urban Households	INEP	15 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000
Replacement of Streetlights and design of PV systems on Municipal Buildings	EEDSM	6 000 000	5 000 000	-
Total Energy Services - Energy		115 250 000	181 900 000	188 300 000
Disaster and Fire - Public Safety				
Acquisition of fire Equipment	CRR	271 829	105 566	131 847
Floto pumps	CRR	-	131 958	131 847
65 and 100 mm Large Fire bore hoses with stortz coupling	CRR	-	158 350	79 108
38mm small Fire hoses with instantaneous couplings	CRR	-	211 133	210 955
Miscellaneous equipment and gear/ Ancillary equipment	CRR	-	131 958	52 739
Hydraulic equipment	CRR	-	79 175	184 586
Electric seimisable portable pump	CRR	953 049	105 566	52 739
Multipurpose branches Monitors	CRR	200 000	158 350	52 739
Obsolete fire equipment: Lighting and high mast	CRR	-	105 566	-
Rescue ropes/high angle	CRR	-	184 741	52 739
Industrial lifting rescue equipment,	CRR	-	131 958	-
Upgrading of Fire Training facility	CRR	-	316 699	342 802
Extension of Silicon Fire station (Planning)	CRR	-	422 266	-

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
New Matlala Fire Station (Planning)	CRR	-	422 266	448 280
New Fire Station at Molepo/Chuene/Maja Cluster (Planning)	CRR	-	422 266	448 280
Industrial Fire Fighting portable Pumps	CRR	-	107 925	171 401
Mobile Integrated Multipurpose Illumination unit	CRR	-	263 916	-
Pneumatic shoring equipment	CRR	-	131 958	-
Resuscitation equipment	CRR	-	105 566	105 478
New Molejji Fire Station (Planning)	CRR	-	-	395 541
Total Disaster and Fire - Public Safety		1 424 878	3 697 185	2 861 081
Traffic & Licencing - Public Safety				
Purchase of alcohol testing device /Machine/Equipment)	CRR	-	79 175	263 694
Upgrading of City Licensing and vehicle testing facility	CRR	2 000 000	290 308	263 694
Procurement of AARTO equipment's	CRR	45 305	31 670	26 369
Procurement of office cleaning equipment's	CRR	45 305	31 670	15 822
Computerized Learners license	CRR	906 098	369 483	369 172
Procurement of 2 X Metro counters (law enforcement)	CRR	453 049	395 874	263 694
Procurement of 7 X Pro-laser 4 Speed equipment's	CRR	906 098	659 791	527 388
Licensing eye testing equipment's.	CRR	543 659	395 874	237 325
Upgrading of Logistics offices	CRR	679 574	343 091	131 847
Construction of Traffic Law enforcement waiting area	CRR	906 098	395 874	263 694
Construction of Licenses waiting area	CRR	498 354	316 699	263 694
Construction of steel parking shelters at Traffic and Licenses	CRR	543 659	369 483	395 541
Upgrading of City traffic & licencing centre	CRR	-	-	395 541
Procurement of 7 x K78 Trailers	CRR	-	-	131 847
Procurement of 2 x equipped mobile bus	CRR	-	-	527 388
Total Traffic & Licencing - Public Safety		7 527 198	3 678 992	4 076 711
Environmental Management - Community Services				
Grass cutting equipment's	CRR	1 299 757	263 916	290 064

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Upgrading of Security at Game Reserve	CRR	-	211 133	237 325
Upgrading of Environmental Education Centre	CRR	-	105 566	131 847
Development of Ablution facilities at Various Municipal Parks	CRR	543 659	343 091	369 172
Upgrading of municipal nursery	CRR	121 829	131 958	158 216
Refurbishment of water fountain at Civic Centre	CRR	543 659	-	0
Fencing of Municipal Parks	CRR	-	-	263 694
Purchase of land for New Mankweng Cemetery	CRR	-	-	316 433
Development of Heroes Acre in Silicon Cemetery	CRR	-	-	237 325
Purchase of Watering Tanks for Street Trees	CRR	150 000	-	36 917
Greening programme	IUDG	2 000 000	245 000	670 000
Development of a regional parks In Rural Areas	IUDG	-	-	369 000
Total Environmental Management - Community Services		4 658 904	1 300 665	3 079 992
Control Centre Services/Safety and Security -Public Safety				
Installation of CCTV cameras and fibre network	CRR	1 500 000	448 658	474 649
Provision two way radios	CRR	45 305	52 783	137 121
Provision of Access Control Systems and equipment	CRR	226 525	158 350	184 586
Supply of National flags	CRR	45 305	36 948	26 369
Supply and installation of prohibited signs	CRR	45 305	31 670	39 554
Supply and delivery of mobile guard houses	CRR	-	-	105 478
Total Control Centre/Safety and Security - Public Safety		1 862 439	728 409	967 757
Waste Management - Community Services				
Extension of landfill site(Weltevreden)	CRR	15 000 000	554 224	580 127
240 litre bins	CRR	-	131 958	263 694
6 & 9 M3 Skip containers	CRR	226 525	158 350	263 694
Seshego transfer station	CRR	906 098	1 200 819	725 159
Westernburg T transfer Station	CRR	556 098	422 266	448 280
Building plans for Mankweng transfer station	CRR	-	263 916	-
Purchase of Educational and Awareness equipment	CRR	350 001	105 566	79 108
No dumping Boards	CRR	181 220	79 175	92 293
Mankweng depot truck wash bay	CRR	-	-	131 847

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Seshego depot truck wash bay	CRR	-	-	131 847
Construction of septic tank at Mankweng transfer station	CRR	-	-	158 216
Gates and parameter fence at Ladanna depot	CRR	-	-	131 847
Extension of boardroom at waste offices	CRR	-	-	210 955
Installation of air conditioners at Waste Management Offices	CRR	-	-	31 643
Installation of CCTV cameras at the landfill sites (Weltevreden and Aganang)	CRR	-	-	26 369
Rural transfer Station(Molepo) (Construction, Guard house. Paving , dumping area and Fencing)	IUDG	1 000 000	545 000	-
Ga- Maja transfer station	IUDG	-	-	335 000
Ga- Chuene transfer station	IUDG	-	-	335 000
Total Waste Management - Community Services		18 219 941	3 461 274	3 945 081
Sport & Recreation - Community Services				
Grass Cutting equipment	CRR	-	105 566	118 662
Upgrading of Tibane Stadium	CRR	543 659	-	-
Construction of Sebayeng / Dikgale Sport Complex	CRR	951 403	580 616	606 496
Procurement of Conference Table and Chairs for (Peter Mokaba Basement Boardroom)	CRR	498 354	316 699	342 802
Establishment of artificial grass surfaces in stadiums	CRR	-	-	527 388
Construction of clear view fencing around the playing areas.	CRR	1 100 000	-	527 388
Nirvana stadium outside field and ablution facilities	CRR	1 300 000	-	527 388
Procurement of fields maintenance equipment's	CRR	1 500 000	-	527 388
Procurement of Sports Fields Poles and Nets	CRR	1 250 000	-	527 388
EXT 44/78 Sports and Recreation Facility	IUDG	3 000 000	545 000	2 344 000
Upgrading of Mankweng Stadium	IUDG	5 000 000	-	1 675 000
Construction of an RDP Combo Sport Complex at Molepo Area	IUDG	5 194 750	-	-
Upgrading of Mohlonong stadium	IUDG	-	-	-
Construction of Sebayeng / Dikgale Sport Complex	IUDG	-	1 361 000	3 349 000
Construction of Softball stadium in City Cluster	IUDG	30 000 000	5 608 450	-
Provision of short term engineering services for Bakone Malapa	IUDG	-	-	-
Total Sport & Recreation - Community Services		50 338 166	8 517 332	11 072 902

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Cultural Services - Community Services				
Collection development -books	CRR	498 354	316 699	342 802
New exhibition Irish House	CRR	226 525	158 350	184 586
Pur-chase of Art works	CRR	226 525	184 741	105 478
Installation of the Boardwalk at Bakone Malapa	CRR	-	-	316 433
Public Sculpture	CRR	-	-	263 694
Theft detection systems for Municipal libraries	CRR	1 359 147	-	-
Total Cultural Services - Community Services		2 310 550	659 791	1 212 993
Information Services - Corporate and Shared Services				
Procurement of Laptops, PCs and Peripheral Devices	CRR	1 359 147	791 749	-
Procurement of Laptops for new Councillors	CRR	1 210 000	-	-
Implementation of ICT Strategy	CRR	135 915	172 317	158 216
Network Upgrade	CRR	5 000 000	344 635	316 433
Total Information Services - Corporate and Shared Services		7 705 062	1 308 701	474 649
City Planning - Planning and Economic Development				
Township establishment at Farm Volgestruisfontein 667 LS	CRR	180 000	290 308	52 739
Township establishment – Aganang extension 1	CRR	-	290 308	290 064
Township establishment at portion 151-160 of the Farm Sterkloop 688 LS	CRR	1 042 013	316 699	342 802
Acquisition of strategically located land or erven/ Farms	CRR	-	316 699	329 618
Implementation of the ICM program (IUDF) Precinct Plan	CRR	1 039 651	343 091	369 172
Township Establishment for the Eco-estate at Game Reserve	CRR	226 525	158 350	184 586
Mixed use development on the land adjacent to the Municipal Airport and Stadium (Portion 10 of farm Sterkloop 688LS)	CRR	-	263 916	290 064
Establishment of Arts and Cultural HUB at Bakoni Malapa	CRR	1 000 000	211 133	263 694
Upgrading of the R293 area Townships	CRR	320 767	237 525	263 694
Land Acquisition for Aganang Township)	CRR	-	316 699	342 802
Provision of short term engineering services for Bakone Malapa	IUDG	10 000 000	15 000 000	18 696 850
Total City Planning - Planning and Economic Development		13 808 956	17 744 729	21 426 084
Human Settlement - Planning and Economic Development				
New Municipal Offices HQ (Polokwane Towers) -Planning	CRR	2 265 245	1 055 665	1 582 165
Total Human Settlement - Planning and Economic Development		2 265 245	1 055 665	1 582 165

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
LED - Planning and Economic Development				
Development of the Industrial Park or Special Economic Zone	CRR	1 000 000	131 958	-
Installation of services in Municipal approved Township	CRR	2 265 245	1 319 581	1 318 471
Total LED - Planning and Economic Development		3 265 245	1 451 539	1 318 471
Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared Services				
Purchase of fleet	CRR	-	1 319 581	1 318 471
Purchase of Refuse Trucks	CRR	20 000 000	-	-
Purchase of Vehicles for Office Bearers (Mayor and Speaker)	CRR	2 000 000	-	-
Purchase of Aircraft Tender	CRR	9 300 000	-	-
Total Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared Services		31 300 000	1 319 581	1 318 471
Transport Operations(IPRTS)- Transport and Services				
PT facility upgrade	PTNG	13 080 147	6 000 000	-
Upgrad & constr of Trunk route 108/2017 WP1	PTNG	35 371 847	72 446 000	21 200 000
Construction of bus depot Civil works 108/2017 WP3	PTNG	21 488 812	15 000 000	-
Construction of bus station Civil works 108/2017 WP4	PTNG	14 481 591	-	-
Construction & provision of Station Upperstructures	PTNG	13 014 443	-	-
Construction of bus station in Seshego	PTNG	-	19 200 000	30 000 000
Environmental Management Seshego & SDA1	PTNG	934 296	1 500 000	2 000 000
Environmental Management in Polokwane City	PTNG	934 296	1 500 000	2 500 000
Upgrade & rehab of Trunk Ext in Seshego & SDA1 109/2017	PTNG	-	-	30 000 000
Rehabilitation of Feeder Routes in Polokwane 110/2017	PTNG	-	-	30 000 000
Upgrading of the Bus Daytime Layover Facility	PTNG	4 671 481	-	-
Upgrading of Transit Mall	PTNG	2 802 889	-	-
Construction and upgrading of NMT facilities	PTNG	-	6 000 000	16 000 000
Construction & provision of Bus Depot Upper structure in Seshego	PTNG	6 540 073	13 000 000	-

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24



MULTI YEAR BUDGET CAPITAL PROGRAMME	FUNDING SOURCE	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET YEAR +1 2022/23	BUDGET YEAR +1 2023/24
Description				
Construction & provision of Bus Depot Upper structure in Seshego	PTNG	6 540 073	13 000 000	-
Occupational Health & Safety (OHS) Management	PTNG	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 505 000
Upgrade & rehab of Trunk Ext in Moletjie	PTNG	-	2 500 000	2 500 000
Construction & provision of Station Upper structures in Pol CBD	PTNG	2 000 000	-	-
Total Transport Operations(IPRTS)- Transport and Services		116 319 875	139 146 000	136 705 000
Total Capital Expenditure		1 128 559 592	1 053 387 306	1 077 628 985
Intergrated Urban Development Grant	IUDG	339 194 750	299 275 450	312 201 850
Public Transport Network Grant	PTIG	116 319 875	139 146 000	136 705 000
Neighbourhood Development Grant	NDPG	35 000 000	27 658 000	45 000 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	WSIG	65 000 000	80 000 000	92 700 000
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	RBIG	218 806 000	154 584 000	120 597 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	INEP	15 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant (EEDSM)	EEDSM	6 000 000	5 000 000	-
Total DoRA Allocations		795 320 625	720 663 450	722 203 850
Capital Replacement Reserve	CRR	333 238 967	332 723 856	355 425 135
TOTAL FUNDING		1 128 559 592	1 053 387 306	1 077 628 985

Annexure A: Polokwane Housing Association



"A Promise Delivered"

Annual Budget and service delivery agreement - Polokwane Housing Association (PHA) For the Period 2021/2022 to 2023/2024



Despite global and national economic challenges and international pandemic, the PHA's financial history indicates that the entity has managed to survive year on year .As the municipal entity the PHA is mandated to develop and manage Integrated Human Settlements, Social and Non Social Housing Rental Housing Units within the jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality.

As a Municipal Entity entrusted with managing rental housing units, PHA is required to comply with Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, the Municipal System Act, Act 32 of

2000, the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008, the Housing Code, the Social Housing Act of 2008, and all other relevant legislation applicable to the municipal entity.

The PHA's mandate includes, amongst others, the responsibility for administrative processes, accounting and financial management, tenant liaison, policy and guideline formation, capital raising, agency role and other functions that Polokwane Municipality may require in applying the principles of rental housing in Polokwane. The mandate has been extended to include participating in the non-social housing rental space, i.e., gap market and profit-making rental housing. Above all PHA must ensure its financial sustainability.

The financial plan for 2021/22 reflects that, with the projected allocation of all rental units' of 1150 units, the entity will be generating R15.8million for the year. The 2021/22 budget process was prepared following a similar approach used in previous years. The budget considers the current market conditions, such as inflation, historical trend analysis, as well as the proposed Polokwane Municipality budget guidelines. The combined budgeted operating surplus is projected at R22 mil for the year, this surplus is mainly due to capital grant of R25 million from Polokwane municipality.

The 2021/22 budget includes a R14million operational grant which would assist the entity in making certain that the entity's cash flow remains positive, and that the entity is able to fund its operations. For 2021/22 and 2022/23 the operational grant remains at R14million. For two outer years the operational budget is split between R9million to fund operations R5million will go towards equity in assisting the development of Polokwane extension 76 which will be 208 units

Due to the nature of our business and Funding of new projects being hard to secure, PHA is embarking on Public Private Partnerships. For the period between 2022 and 2023 financial year the entity is projecting to develop 754 Gap market units and 5116 student accommodation beds. These projects are to be developed using the Built Operate and Transfer model (BOT). Under this model the entity is putting forth as its own equity contribution land as investment. After 30 years the private sector partners will transfer the facility to the entity. In the meantime, the private sector partners will be paying the entity royalties monthly. This new developments will lessen PHA's dependency on the municipality. The PHA's existence is informed by the SMART pillar which forms one of the Municipality's SMART Pillars. i.e SMART Economy. Etc. in attainment of vision 2030 smart city.

For 2021/22 employment costs are preliminary budgeted at 6%, the entity is awaiting the final agreement of South African Local Government Bargaining Council.

Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the PHA

Service Delivery Agreement

Period of Agreement	No period stipulated but subject to annual reviews in terms of Section 93A of the systems Act.
Service Provided	Rentals of Units
Expiry date of SDA	N/A
Monetary value	1 000. Of R1 shares worth R1000
Ownership and control	Shareholding as at 30 December 2020 Polokwane Municipality 100%
Mandate	Develop and Manage Intergrated Human Settlements
Funding over medium term	R14 Million 2021/22 R14 Million 2022/23 R14 Million 2023/24
Summary of SDA	Sets out the obligation of PHA to Polokwane Municipality in respect of compliance and performance issues
Past performance and future objectives	Has fairly met targets in the past, except with Ga-Rena Project, which is cumbersome, PHA is confident that it will maintain high level of rental occupation and rental collection. PHA hopes to meet future housing demands.



SUMMARY

5. The Annual Budget for the financial year 2021/2022 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2022/2023 and 2023/2024 can be summarized as follows.

Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Financial Performance								
Transfers recognised - operational	9 000 000	28 497 298	78 112 748	65 055 000	65 055 000	39 000 000	14 000 000	14 000 000
Other own revenue	11 832 274	11 695 505	11 557 604	13 005 000	13 005 000	15 872 400	15 872 560	15 872 560
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	20 832 274	40 192 803	89 670 352	78 060 000	78 060 000	54 872 400	29 872 560	29 872 560
Employee costs	6 019 645	7 133 597	9 190 709	9 276 378	9 276 378	10 182 562	10 766 614	11 385 708
Remuneration of Board Members	1 797 578	1 295 840	894 016	2 254 513	2 254 513	2 367 239	2 485 601	2 609 881
Depreciation & asset impairment	13 401 729	8 732 291	8 640 986	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000
Other expenditure	4 096 658	8 569 844	10 429 109	12 722 000	12 722 000	11 919 625	12 224 256	12 544 119
Total Expenditure	25 315 699	25 731 572	29 154 820	32 252 891	32 252 891	32 469 426	33 476 471	34 539 708
Surplus/(Deficit)	- 4 483 425	14 461 231	60 515 532	45 807 109	45 807 109	22 402 974	- 3 603 911	- 4 667 148
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	- 4 483 425	14 461 231	60 515 532	45 807 109	45 807 109	22 402 974	- 3 603 911	- 4 667 148
Capital expenditure & funds sources								
<i>Capital expenditure</i>	-	-	-	250 000	250 000	1 120 000	-	-
Total sources of capital funds	-	-	-	250 000	250 000	1 120 000	-	-
Financial position								
Total current assets	3 951 360	23 488 434	2 677 310	5 310 000	5 310 000	7 775 000	7 475 000	7 550 000
Total non current assets	99 123 929	122 823 256	179 043 727	285 266 000	285 266 000	241 700 000	238 487 014	233 384 000
Total current liabilities	3 239 600	29 350 256	4 312 956	57 004 000	57 004 000	4 130 000	4 220 000	3 860 000
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	99 835 689	116 961 433	177 408 083	233 572 396	233 572 396	245 345 438	241 741 527	237 074 379
Cash flows								
Net cash from (used) operating	763 293	45 710 178	40 724 969	- 124 640 000	- 124 640 000	161 000	200 000	- 337 000
Net cash from (used) investing	-	25 744 174	61 401 805	- 54 305 000	- 54 305 000	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing	- 12 649	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	2 483 644	22 449 648	1 772 812	4 189 000	4 189 000	4 350 000	4 550 000	4 213 000

Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Revenue by Source								
Rental of facilities and equipment	9 976 580	9 755 280	9 617 400	12 973 000	11 647 100	15 850 000	15 850 000	15 850 000
Transfers recognised - operational	9 000 000	28 497 298	78 112 748	65 055 000	65 055 000	39 000 000	14 000 000	14 000 000
Other revenue	1 855 694	1 940 225	1 940 204	32 000	30 450	22 400	22 560	22 560
Gains on disposal of PPE								
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	20 832 274	40 192 803	89 670 352	78 060 000	76 732 550	54 872 400	29 872 560	29 872 560
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs	6 019 645	7 133 597	9 190 709	9 276 378	9 529 425	10 182 562	10 766 614	11 385 708
Remuneration of Directors	1 797 578	1 295 840	894 016	2 254 513	2 039 448	2 367 239	2 485 601	2 609 881
Debt impairment	8 691 459	8 732 291	8 640 986	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000	8 000 000
Depreciation & asset impairment	4 710 270	4 692 667	5 144 151	5 027 000	5 027 000	5 027 000	5 027 000	5 027 000
Finance charges	89	-			-			
Total Expenditure								
Surplus/(Deficit)	4 077 022	3 877 177	5 284 958	7 695 000	6 602 500	6 892 625	7 197 256	7 517 119
Transfers recognised - capital	19 636							
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	25 315 699	25 731 572	29 154 820	32 252 891	31 198 373	32 469 426	33 476 471	34 539 708
Taxation								
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	- 4 483 425	14 461 231	60 515 532	45 807 109	45 534 177	22 402 974	- 3 603 911	-4 667 148



Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding

Vote Description R thousands	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Capital expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class								
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Roads, Pavements & Bridges</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-	-	250 000	150 000	1 120 000	-	-
General vehicles	-	-	-	220 000	120 000	120 000	-	-
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - hardware/equipment	-	-	-	15 000	15 000	15 000	-	-
Furniture and other office equipment	-	-	-	15 000	15 000	15 000	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
				-	-		-	-
Total capital expenditure on assets	-	-	-	250 000	150 000	1 120 000	-	-



- Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
ASSETS								
Current assets								
Cash	2 483 400	22 449 402	1 772 565	4 189 000	4 189 000	4 350 000	4 550 000	4 213 000
Call investment deposits								
Consumer debtors	1 455 347	1 009 795	906 808	1 100 000	2 600 000	3 400 000	2 900 000	3 312 000
Other debtors	12 613	29 237	2 063	21 000	21 000	25 000	25 000	25 000
Total current assets	3 951 360	23 488 434	2 677 310	5 310 000	6 810 000	7 775 000	7 475 000	7 550 000
Non current assets								
Property, plant and equipment	99 023 094	96 991 872	91 896 260	285 173 000	285 173 000	241 620 000	238 420 014	233 330 000
Intangible	100 835	87 210	49 836	93 000	93 000	80 000	67 000	54 000
Other non-current assets		25 744 174	87 097 631					
Total non current assets	99 123 929	122 823 256	179 043 727	285 266 000	285 266 000	241 700 000	238 487 014	233 384 000
TOTAL ASSETS	103 075 289	146 311 690	181 721 037	290 576 000	292 076 000	249 475 000	245 962 014	240 934 000
LIABILITIES								
Current liabilities								
Trade and other payables	2 489 953	28 440 147	2 468 985	56 324 000	68 454 000	3 250 000	3 300 000	2 900 000
Provisions	749 647	910 109	1 843 971	680 000	680 000	880 000	920 000	960 000
Total current liabilities	3 239 600	29 350 256	4 312 956	57 004 000	69 134 000	4 130 000	4 220 000	3 860 000
Non current liabilities								
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	3 239 600	29 350 256	4 312 956	57 004 000	69 134 000	4 130 000	4 220 000	3 860 000
NET ASSETS	99 835 689	116 961 434	177 408 081	233 572 000	222 942 000	245 345 000	241 742 014	237 074 000
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	24 181 406	38 642 637	99 089 287	144 896 396	144 623 464	167 026 438	163 422 527	158 755 379
Reserves	75 653 283	78 317 796	78 317 796	88 675 000	78 317 796	78 318 000	78 318 000	78 318 000
Share capital	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	99 835 689	116 961 433	177 408 083	233 572 396	222 942 260	245 345 438	241 741 527	237 074 379



- Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21		Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	3 909 821	3 501 648	3 027 609	8 189 000	8 089 000	4 200 000	4 500 000	6 200 000
Government - operating	9 000 000	28 497 298	78 112 748	65 055 000	65 055 000	14 000 000	14 000 000	14 000 000
Interest								
Payments								
Suppliers and employees	- 12 146 528	13 711 232	- 40 415 388	- 197 884 000	- 197 884 000	- 18 039 000	- 18 300 000	-20 537 000
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	763 293	45 710 178	40 724 969	- 124 640 000	- 124 740 000	161 000	200 000	- 337 000
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	25 744 174	-	54 055 000	54 055 000	-	-	-
Payments								
Capital assets	-	-	61 401 805	250 000	150 000	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	-	- 25 744 174	- 61 401 805	- 54 305 000	- 54 205 000	-	-	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES								
Receipts								
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments								
Repayment of borrowing	- 12 649	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	- 12 649	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	750 644	19 966 004	- 20 676 836	- 178 945 000	- 178 945 000	161 000	200 000	- 337 000
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	1 733 000	2 483 644	22 449 648	183 134 000	183 134 000	4 189 000	4 350 000	4 550 000
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2 483 644	22 449 648	1 772 812	4 189 000	4 189 000	4 350 000	4 550 000	4 213 000

Municipal Manager Quality Certificate



Office of the Municipal Manager

I, DIKGAPE HERSKOVITS MAKOBE, Municipal Manager of Polokwane Municipality, hereby certify that the 2021/22 - 2023/24 Annual Budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

PRINT NAME

DIKGAPE HERSKOVITS MAKOBE

MUNICIPAL MANAGER OF POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY (LIM354)

SIGNATURE

[Handwritten Signature]

DATE

07/05/2021

Annexure A



Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (+27 12) 315 5183 Fax: (+27 12) 395 6553

The Municipal Manager

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES FOR THE 2021/22 MTREF

In terms of sections 15 and 29(2) of the 2021 Division of Revenue Bill, (Gazette No. 44173 of 5 February 2021), National Treasury must publish in the Government Gazette all allocations per municipality in respect of Schedule 4 and 5 allocations, and the indicative allocations per municipality for Schedule 6 allocations. In addition, provincial treasuries are required to publish in their Provincial Gazettes all allocations to be made to municipalities in their respective provinces as per section 36 of the Municipal Financial Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)(MFMA).

National Treasury would like to bring to your attention that all national allocations earmarked for municipalities were published in Government Gazette No. 44173 of 5 February 2021. In addition, all provincial treasuries have published in their respective Provincial Gazettes all allocations intended for municipalities within their respective provinces.

The National Treasury has compiled the attached final allocations spreadsheets (Annexure A) showing the final national and provincial allocations per municipality, as published on 05 February 2021. Municipalities must ensure that their final adopted 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) budget includes the conditional grant amounts as reflected in the attached Annexure A.

Kindly note the allocations reflected in the attached spreadsheet are the final allocations as published in the Government Gazette and respective provincial Gazettes. However, in the case of any inconsistencies that might arise between current allocations and those that were communicated previously by any national or provincial transferring officer, allocations published in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act will take precedence.

Lastly, please note these allocations will form the basis for periodic reporting with regard to in-year monitoring as required by section 12 of the DoRA and section 71 quarterly publications of the MFMA. The National Treasury will share with your municipality the payment schedule for National allocations once approved by the Director-General of the National Treasury.

Kind Regards



MALIJENG NGQALENI
DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS
DATE: 16 April 2021

CC: CFO
MFMA Coordinator, Provincial Treasury

LOCAL GOVERNMENT MTEF ALLOCATIONS: 2021/22 - 2023/24

B LIM354 Polokwane	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	R thousands	R thousands	R thousands
Direct transfers			
Equitable share and related	1 055 884	1 132 746	1 140 635
Fuel levy sharing			
Infrastructure	927 882	879 085	903 858
Municipal infrastructure grant			
Urban settlement development grant			
Public transport network grant	178 544	199 496	208 005
Integrated national electrification programme (municipal) grant	33 000	28 000	30 733
Neighbourhood development partnership grant (capital grant)	35 000	27 658	45 000
Rural roads assets management systems grant			
Integrated city development grant			
Regional bulk infrastructure grant	218 806	154 584	120 597
Water services infrastructure grant	65 000	80 000	92 700
Municipal disaster recovery grant			
Integrated urban development grant	397 532	389 347	406 823
Metro informal settlements partnership grant			
Capacity building and other current transfers	22 588	13 846	8 400
Local government financial management grant	2 400	2 400	2 400
Municipal systems improvements grant			
Expanded public works programme integrated grant for municipalities	7 971		
Infrastructure skills development grant	6 217	6 446	6 000
Municipal emergency housing grant			
Energy efficiency and demand side management grant	6 000	5 000	
Municipal disaster relief grant			
Programme and project preparation support grant			
Municipal demarcation transition grant			
Sub total direct transfers	2 006 354	2 025 677	2 052 893
Indirect transfers			
Infrastructure transfers	52 653	109 936	131 813
Regional bulk infrastructure grant			
Integrated national electrification programme (Eskom) grant	52 353	109 636	131 513
Neighbourhood development partnership grant (technical assistance)	300	300	300
Rural households infrastructure grant			
Water services infrastructure grant			
Bucket eradication programme grant			
Capacity building and other current transfers	-	-	-
Municipal systems improvements grant			
Sub total indirect transfers	52 653	109 936	131 813
Total	2 059 007	2 135 613	2 184 706

ANNEXURE B Municipal Budget Circular 107 and 108 for the 2021/22 MTREF

Council Resolution

CR/171/05/21	A	PORTFOLIO: JOINT FINANCE AND ADMIN DATE: 12/05/2021 ITEM:1 PAGE:26 (Volume 1) REF:	MAYORAL COMMITTEE DATE:19/05/2021 ITEM: 12 PAGE: 146	COUNCIL DATE:26/05/21 ITEM :12 PAGE: 160
--------------	----------	---	---	---

2021 – 2026 FINAL INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN**RESOLVED**

1. That Council approves the 2021 – 2026 Final Integrated Development Plan in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act No: 56 of 2003, Section 16(2) and in line with the 2021 – 2026 Final Budget.
2. That the approved Final IDP 2021 – 2026 be submitted to the National and Provincial Treasury, Provincial Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (CoGHSTA).

Action: Director Strategic Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

CR/172/05/21	A	PORTFOLIO: JOINT FINANCE AND ADMIN DATE: 12/05/2021 ITEM:4 PAGE:3 (Volume 3) REF:	MAYORAL COMMITTEE DATE: 19/05/2021 ITEM: 12 PAGE: 150	COUNCIL DATE :26/05/2021 ITEM 13 PAGE :164
--------------	----------	--	--	---

MULTI YEAR BUDGET 2021/22 – 2023/24 FINANCIAL YEARS**RESOLVED**

1. That the Annual Budget of the Municipality and Municipal Entity (Polokwane Housing Association) for the Financial Year 2021/22 and the Multi-Year and Single Year Capital appropriations as set out in the following tables be approved and adopted;
 - 1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Standard Classification) as contained in Table A2;
 - 1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Municipal Vote) as contained in Table A3;

- 1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue by Source and Expenditure by Type) as contained in Table A4 and D2; and
- 1.4. Multi- year and single year capital appropriations by Municipal Vote and Standard Classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table D3;
2. That the Financial position , Cash flow budget , Cash backed reserve/accumulated surplus, Asset Management and Basic Service Delivery Targets be approved as set out in the following tables:
 - 2.1. Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table A6 and D4;
 - 2.2. Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table A7 and D5;
 - 2.3. Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table A8;
 - 2.4. Asset management as contained in Table A9; and
 - 2.5. Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table A10.
3. That Council of Polokwane Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Government; Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adoptwith effect from 01st July 2021; as set out in the Proposed Tariffs Booklet;
 - 3.1. the tariffs for property rates;
 - 3.2. the tariffs for electricity;
 - 3.3. the tariffs for supply of water;
 - 3.4. the tariffs for sanitation services;
 - 3.5. the tariffs for solid waste services.
4. That the following Draft Budget related Policies be tabled and reviewed as part of 2021/2022 Financial Year;
 - 4.1. Cash Management and Investment Policy;
 - 4.2. Leave Policy;
 - 4.3. Integrated Customer Care Policy;
 - 4.4. Asset Management Policy;
 - 4.5. Claims Committee and Loss Policy;
 - 4.6. Budget and Virement Policy;
 - 4.7. Performance Management System Policy (Organisational and Employees Management Policy);
 - 4.8. Funding and Reserves Policy;
 - 4.9. Borrowing Policy;
 - 4.10. Indigent and Social Assistance Policy;
 - 4.11. Supply Chain Management Policy;
 - 4.12. Credit control and debt collection Policy;

- 4.13. Tariff Policy;
- 4.14. Property Rates Policy;
- 4.15. Subsistence and Traveling Policy;
- 4.16. Unauthorized, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure;
- 4.17. Inventory Policy;
- 4.18. Cost Containment Policy;

Action: Chief Financial Officer